# SCAN

Vol 17 No 1 February 1998

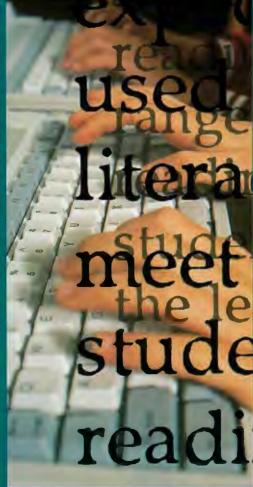
Curriculum Support Directorate



- Aboriginal literacy
- text types for teacher-librarians
- The greatest treasure of Charlemagne the King
- understanding the nature of information literacy

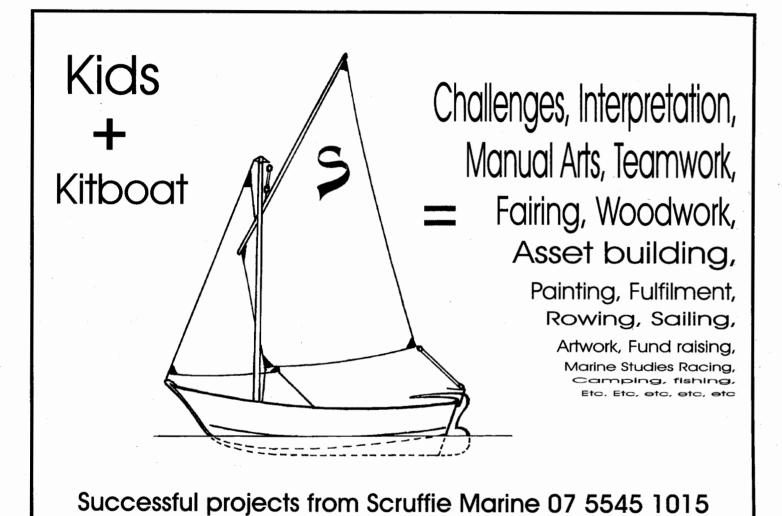
CIS 8850 CIS 8851 CIS 8956 CIS 8491 CIS 8858 CIS 8931





NEW SOUTH WALES
DEPARTMENT
OF EDUCATION
AND TRAINING





## SCAN

Vol 17 No 1 February 1998

	FROM	THE EDITOR	2
	CURREN	ITS	3
	FROM I	DET.	
		Professional development ideas for district networks	4
	Feat Ures	Big mob books for little fullas. A new and unique Aboriginal literacy kit — Susie William  Once upon a time there was a librarian — Louise Melov	6 8
	Teochioo/	Text types for teacher-librarians	
	Teaching/ Learning	— Penny Hutton and Michelle O'Dowd  Flexible timetables - use of the library	11
		a principal's perspective — Jennifer Bolton	14
		Teaching Stage One Information Skills — Jan Sanders	1 <i>7</i>
		A whole-school professional development in information literacy — Sally Rasaiah	19
		Designing a whole school information literacy policy  — Lee FitzGerald and Darelyn Dawson	21
	Inform ation	Reviews of internet sites	23
		Waterwatch: the role of collaborative enquiry in the curriculum — Lorraine Bruce	34
		Supporting teaching and learning via the Internet site reviews — Colleen Foley	35
		Why teacher librarians use SCIS products and services?	
ifor	Management	— Wendy Smith	38
uise Melov	(1434.93)	New SCIS products for 1998	40
view Coordinator	RESERF	ICH COLUMNS	
lleen/Foley		Research Columns 1, 1998	40
ofing Editor		Abstracts	45
i McLean	RESOU	BCES.	
duction		Picture books	46
chard Tabaka, ID Studio		Fiction for younger readers	50
mputer composition Studio		Fiction for older readers	55
bscription enquiries to:		Information, poetry and drama	60
in		Professional reading	80
x: (02) 9886 7413	COLUM	NS	85
	INDEXE	s :	87
11 12 12 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	115 649 118		

#### Scan accepts advertising. For further information, contact The Editor (02) 9886 7501

Scan, published by the NSW Department of Education and Training, is a journal which supports the effective use of resources and information services in the school curriculum. Scan is published 4 times per year and is available on subscription from The Subscription Clerk, Scan, Private Bag 3, Ryde 2112 Fax (02) 9886-7413.

Contributions and correspondence are welcomed and should be addressed to: The Editor, Scan, Private Bag 3 Ryde 2112 Phone (02) 9886 7501 Fax (02) 9886 7413. E-Mail address: mcleani@gwise.dse.nsw.edu.au Views expressed in Scan are not necessarily those of the editor or the Department of Education and Training.

Copyright NSW Department of Education and Training ISSN 0726 4127

© 1998 Department of School Education, Curriculum Services Directorate

RESTRICTED WAIVER OF COPYRIGHT

The printed material in this publication is subject to a restricted waiver of copyright to allow the purchaser to make photocopies of the material contained in the publication for use within a school subject to the conditions below.

- 1. All copies of the printed material shall be made without alteration or abridgment and must retain acknowledgment of the copyright.

  2. The school or college shall not sell, hire or otherwise derive revenue from copies of the material, nor distribute copies of the material.
- for any other purpose.

  3. The restricted waiver of copyright is not transferable and may be withdrawn in the case of breach of any of these conditions.

This may be the beginning of your school year but it is the last edition of **Scan** I will be edition. The new editor, lan McLean, has already commenced working on yol 17 no 2. He has been a teacher-librarian since 1989, first at Banksia Road Public School and more recently at Pinchbowl Public School lan has also been a regulat contributor of articles to **Scan** and a reviewer for SCIS.

This edition has an emphasis on information lifetacy. The main feature article, written by Suste Williams, discusses the promotion of Aboriginal litetacy via the production of a fabulous new educational kit called Big mob books for little fullas. Penny Hutton and Michelle O'Dowd from the newly restructured Department of Education and Training (DET), provide a practical understanding of text types for leacher, librarians which helps to demystify the NSW State Literary Strategy. It sanders provides practical information about how to successfully teach information skills to K to Year 2. In a follow up article to Brancis Plummet in Vol. 16 no 2. Sally. Rasatah discusses initiatives in information liferacy at her school that have resulted from a program of professional development. For those of you that need to create a school information policy. Lee FitzGerald and Darelyn Dawson provide valuable guidelines and experience. Also, in the current Research Column, Dr Christine Brace, explores the very nature of information hieracy.

We are continuing with our series of interviews with authors. In this edition Nadia Wheatley and Robin Morrow talk about the making of **The greatest treasure** of Charlemagne the king, a beautiful and witry picture book which has a librarian as the hero

If you are having trouble finding and using **Scan** reviews on the Department of Education and Training Web site. Collect Foley's article will provide valuable insight and direction

Pinally there are over 50 Internet reviews and over 200 resource reviews

It has been a teal pleasure working on such a well tespected and inreligent magazine. Thanks to all the contributors and to the coastant support provided by the Sean and SCIS staff.

Louise Melov Editor Currents

#### Michelle Ellis is Senior Curriculum Adviser, Libraries and Information literacy



#### Last issue for Louise

The last three issues of Scan, including this one, have been edited by Louise Melov, the relieving Scan editor. Louise arrived at the beginning of June 1997 and found herself with very 'big shoes' to fill. She was not a teacherlibrarian, but a journalist and teacher who came to Scan from the National Schools Network, where she had produced their resources and edited the newsletter. Louise attacked the role of Scan editor with enormous enthusiasm. Her skills as a journalist led to her polishing production values, and asking the hard questions about purpose, audience, goals and intended outcomes. It was Louise who suggested the Scan survey as a means of monitoring the impact of the magazine, and finding out more about which areas were considered most useful and those we needed to review. She has helped us to clarify our marketing needs and target new strategies, always very important for a cost recovery program.

Louise has taken a job with Macquarie University as a publications manager. We thank Louise for her expertise, enthusiasm and professionalism and wish her every success in her new position.

#### **New Editor**

The position of Editor *Scan* has been filled. Ian McLean, teacher-librarian at Punchbowl Public School, has been appointed from the beginning of the first term 1998. Ian's first issue will be vol 17 no 2. Ian brings extensive experience as a primary teacher-librarian, and as a member of the professional networks and organisations. He also has experience as an editor and writer.

#### Scan survey

Thank you to all those teacher-librarians, in NSW and around Australia, who responded to the *Scan* survey. Louise, who is not as familiar with teacher-librarians, was pleasantly surprised at the response; those of us who are teacher-librarians and know the professionalism, enthusiasm and collaborative nature of teacher-librarians were not at all surprised. The survey results will be very useful to our new *Scan* editor and the members of the Library and Information Literacy team. Whilst the results have not been fully analysed the response from readers is overwhelmingly positive.

#### Scan curriculum map

The curriculum mapping of *Scan*, described in the previous issue is ongoing, and when combined with information from the survey will be a powerful planning and evaluative tool. The worth of curriculum mapping was illustrated very graphically in the last weeks of December. The SCIS/*Scan* unit was asked to give examples of the work and programs that it carries out to support the curriculum. Not only was the unit able to show *Scan* but it was also able to provide a concept map, an intellectual analysis of the content of *Scan* organised under headings such as literacy, technology, and information literacy. The unit is now looking at other ways in which curriculum mapping can be use to provide an immediate snapshot of the work of the unit.

#### SCIS/Scan team

The first issue of the year is a good opportunity to introduce readers to the team at Ryde. Whilst we have only one *Scan* editor, every member of the team at Ryde contributes to supporting the work of teacher-librarians in schools. The team comprises:

Michelle Ellis, Senior Curriculum Adviser Library and Information Literacy

Colleen Foley, SCIS Review Coordinator Anne Dowling, Divisional Librarian SCIS

Deidre Zachert, Librarian SCIS

Sue Baillie and Heather Luke, Librarian SCIS

Jenny Avery, Library Technician SCIS

Anya Smeaton, Assistant Library Technician SCIS

Ian McLean, Editor Scan

Usha Lata, CO3/4 Scan/SCIS

Wendy Elliott, CO1/2 SCIS

The unit can be found at Curriculum Support Directorate, 3a Smalls Rd. Ryde NSW 2112. Contact the team on: (ph) 02 9886 7595 (fax) 02 98867413. Email address: ellism@gwise.dse.nsw.edu.au ■

#### Stop press

A substantial discount on the combined SCISWeb/CD-ROM products for all NSW government schools has been negotiated. This is a statewide initiative for all schools.

SCIS subscriptions for 1998, for the combined product, will be deducted from school global budgets.

Memos detailing the arrangements have been forwarded to principals in all NSW government schools.

For further details contact Michelle Ellis on (02) 9886 7488.

## Professional development ideas for district networks

Jill Buckley from Training and Development Directorate, outlines some professional development activities of interest to teacher-librarians.

eacher-librarians have much to gain from strong local professional development networks, which help build collegiality, increase success in the workplace and counter professional isolation. The activities of the St George district, for example outlined in *Scan vol* 16 no 3, illustrate the types of support available from districts.

At this time of year district committees may be planning activities. The following programs from Training and Development Directorate may provide opportunities for district committees wishing to improve the professional development offered through their network. These programs focus on the principles and practice of improving teaching and learning.

Developing a professional development plan which considers each teacher-librarian's longer term goals, helps shift the focus from dealing with daily dilemmas and begins collegial discussion. Discussion on day to day, practical issues is a vital part of a local network, but could be balanced with some discussion of the bigger picture of each teacher-librarian's goals.

#### Understanding change in schools

Teacher-librarians, in their role working across a school, may benefit from considering the process of educational change. Background material in the *School focused training materials*, available through each district office, may be a useful discussion starter. These materials are designed for use within schools, and value establishing dialogue with other school staff. They challenge thinking about professional development and school change, and would be a useful resource for network groups.

#### Learning about learning

Teacher-librarians interested in developing their understanding of learning and building their repertoire of teaching strategies may find useful source material in Training and Development's *Quality teaching and learning materials*. These materials support school focused training

and development, and will be made available through district offices during 1998. The *Certificate of teaching and learning*, also available through district offices, is another means by which teacher-librarians can develop their understanding of current research and refine their teaching practice.

#### Leadership

Teacher-librarians could build on their role in educational leadership by undertaking the *Team leadership course*, also available through district offices. This course is aimed at school executive, teachers aspiring to move into executive positions, and teachers who have an educational leadership role.

#### Linking technology and learning

Teacher-librarians may be aware of *Making the Net returns worthwhile*, produced in 1996. This document guides teachers through the process of locating, organising and selecting information from the Internet. A copy has been sent to all DET schools. *New technologies, new literacies* is a CD-ROM which extends *Making the Net returns worthwhile* to analyse the skills of organising, presenting and assessing information. The CD-ROM provides resources for teachers to experiment with developing and analysing a





multimedia text. A copy of this will be sent to all schools during 1998. These resources could become the focus of network workshops.

#### **OASIS** support

Self paced learning modules on Circulation and Data Entry are available in all schools and district offices.

#### Practical ideas on library programs

A copy of the course materials from the *School based training course for teacher-librarians* is available from each district office. There are four strands to the materials: Library planning, Management, Educational program and Professional development. These are useful resources for teacher-librarians to browse through. Some units, for example those focusing on learning in an information age, could form the basis for school and network discussions.

Training and Development Directorate materials encourage use of the following principles of professional development, which could be used by district networks.

#### Mentoring

Establishing a relationship with a mentor is an effective way to build professional expertise. A mentor is a colleague with expertise who can discuss issues and offer practical advice. Teacher-librarians within a district may be able to assist one another in a short term mentoring relationship related to a specific aspect of their role.

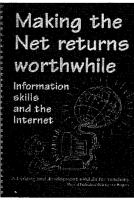
A mentoring relationship requires an investment of time from both the protege and the mentor. Meeting together to discuss issues is necessary. Both partners agree on ways to communicate, using a combination of meetings, phone, fax and email. A mentor could visit a protege at school and offer suggestions on practical matters.

Mentoring is an agreed relationship, for an agreed period of time. The following model describes the progress of a mentoring relationship.

 $M \Rightarrow Mp \Rightarrow MP \Rightarrow mP \Rightarrow P$ 

M = mentor, P = protege (Gray, W & Gray, M 1985)





Mentoring offers benefits to both people involved. For the protege, it offers support for a particular process or period. For the mentor, it offers opportunities for increased professionalism and contribution to others.

More information on mentoring is available in the *School-based training course for teacher-librarians* course materials. *Guidelines for developing mentoring relationships* provides more detailed information on mentoring. Both are available from the district offices.

#### Learning partnerships

Learning partnerships are an agreement between two teachers to work together to explore a particular area, for example finding out about and implementing cooperative learning strategies. Two people in a school or network agree on the focus and time frame. They explore the topic together and discuss its relationship to their work.

#### Reflection

Reflecting on issues and having an opportunity to discuss these reflections could be built into network professional development. Keeping a journal or learning log is one way of focusing thoughts. More information on learning journals is available in the *School focused training materials*.

#### Using technology to support networks

The DET email network is a most efficient way for network members to stay in touch. Networks could follow and contribute to the discussions on professional issues which occur on the DET Internet site. Another option is the use of Internet classroom sites such as Nicenet (http://www.nicenet.org). This is one of an increasing number of Internet sites which facilitate easy online group communication.

#### Professional reading circles

Sharing copies of interesting professional reading can develop interest in wider issues. One member of the network could coordinate the mail out and a discussion on an article. Research columns in *Scan* could be a valuable source of articles.

The challenge with all these initiatives is to find the time. However, an active district network is a key component of personal professional growth, collegial support and enjoyment of the job. Communicate the results of your network learning activities to others at school. Your colleagues may also gain from your ongoing professional development.

#### Reference

Gray, W. & Gray, M. (1985) 'Synthesis of research on mentoring beginning teachers' in *Educational leader-ship* November: pp 37-43 ■

## Big mob books for little fullas

A new and unique Aboriginal literacy kit

Big mob books for little fullas aim to support and educate teachers about Aboriginal language and protocol as well as encouraging them to introduce local Aboriginal language into the classroom. The kit has been developed by the Board of Studies for P to Year 6 students. Susie William was the project manager and is currently head teacher of English at Nambucca Heads High School. One of Susie's highest priorities was to produce something from children for children, which would draw their attention and make them want to pick it up. The success of this priority is reflected in the delighted expressions on many children's faces as they see the books. The kit has also won several awards for design and content.

#### BACKGROUND

Big mob books for little fullas are special and different from existing resources. They have been built on a positive model based on a celebration of Aboriginality with an emphasis on Aboriginal diversity and 'voice' in NSW. They include a range of Aboriginal languages as well as Aboriginal English; and attempt to break down stereotyping by presenting positive, alive and contemporary images. The actual creation of the text involved complex community involvement from both the Aboriginal and non-Aboriginal communities. Unlike so many times before, the copyright and ownership has been retained by the Aboriginal artists, writers and, in the case of Dreaming stories, the Aboriginal nations from which they derived.

The stories in the texts came from the community and have gone back to the communities. There is already a great sense of ownership of the individual texts by the children who see their images clearly as the authors of the books. Having children as the principal authors is a powerful educational tool as well as a personal lesson, for those who historically have not experienced equity.

Travelling through NSW, it became apparent that there was an incredible commitment to Aboriginal Education in our schools. It was easy to 'get a story': the AEAs, AERTs, teachers and principals were very generous with their time; and the Elders were 'hungry' to talk, share and publish their stories.

There are potentially thousands of other stories in the communities across NSW which are culturally appropriate vehicles for learning to read.

#### THE KIT

The kit contains sixteen 'big books', fourteen of which have four identical 'little books' to use in small group work and listening post; an audio tape with listening activities read by Aboriginal people from around NSW; a Teacher's handbook; and an extensive black line master book with student resource material based directly on each text and focusing on literacy exercises.

The kit can be used in many ways. Teachers can choose to break classes up into discreet work stations based on the literacy resource material, or alternatively the teacher can work together with the class on each activity. Each set of resource material contains two levels of difficulty to cater to a wider learning diversity.

#### THE TEACHING IMPLICATIONS

The emphasis in the teacher resource material is on:

- · How to best introduce each book to the class
- · encouraging children to work together
- using as many senses as possible to learn about and relate to each text
- genre/text type
- encouraging children to look at literature critically.

As well, layers of meaning and educational potential exist in each text. In Paddy's Island the audio combines the sounds of the ocean with the reading to create a realistic 'journey' in the child's imagination. The cover painting in Where are you? is symbolic of the delicate link between land and animal as well as animal to animal. In Cathy Freeman's story, the race in which Cathy won silver at the 1996 Atlanta Olympics is played in the background. Teachers are invited, in What am I?, to introduce the text via a discussion on the textures of animal skins from the front cover.

The focus of three of the texts are Aboriginal identities who are natural role models for Aboriginal children: Cathy Freeman's story, John Simon's story and The little flying fox. There is a balance of the sexes, and of sport and the arts. There is also a balance of youth and age: many Elders from across NSW were involved in the creation of the kit.

#### HOW DO I USE THE KIT?

One of the common problems teachers face today is fulfilling the requirements of the Aboriginal Education Policy without necessarily being able to understand nor access Aboriginal culture. In the Teacher's handbook, the opening

Below is a discussion of one way in which you could use the text Where are you? with a class. The focus areas in using this text are an Aboriginal view of nature, Aboriginal art, the environment and extinction. Every effort should be made to employ an Aboriginal artist to visit the class.

Where are you? has a strong environmental theme, but it is

seen from an Aboriginal perspective. The background

#### Where are you?: Introducing the text

design which is common to most pages is symbolic of the vital link between Aboriginal Peoples and their Totems. Aboriginal people see themselves as caretakers of their land; and as an Aboriginal person you are responsible to and for the totem which is yours (eg kangaroo or koala). Before introducing the text it would be educationally most powerful if an Aboriginal artist painted with the children to introduce the concept of symbols in art, this would also allow the children to get the most out of the listening activity on the audio tape. Alternatively, teachers can invite an Aboriginal artist to work with the children after they have experienced the text but before listening to the tape. A discussion of the concept of 'responsibility' or 'looking after' can easily be done in the way of a discussion about looking at the children's pets, belongings or even family members. Teachers should also introduce the word 'extinction' before the text is read

#### Sharing the text

- 1. Discuss the front and back covers, predict what the text will be about, talk about what kind of text the children think it might be. Name the animals on the back page.
- 2. Page 1: Talk about the photos of the Aboriginal people who shared in the making of this text.
- 3. Page 2 3: Allow the children to name the two animals. Predict where the words 'koala' and 'dugong' are in
- 4. Pages 2-9: Read the text. Talk about what happened to the Tasmanian tiger. Depending on the age and ability of the students discuss, re-discuss or research 'extinction'. Focus on our responsibility to the land in which we live.
- 5. Discuss the common background design. Tell the children the design means that regardless of what type of animals and where they live, all of nature is inextricably linked, just as humans are linked to the land. The yellow dot symbolising 'sharing knowledge' is very close to the centre to represent the importance of sharing the knowledge of, and responsibility for, the environment from one generation to the other.

#### Learning through the text

1. Factual information about the individual animals and their environment could be researched through the library and/or Internet.

Map where the animals live. Discuss which animals live in your geographic area.

- 2. Either in groups or as a whole class, work through the photocopiable literacy activities.
- 3. The listening post activity for this book is read by Tex Skuthorpe and includes an introduction about himself as well as an art activity. Find out through your local Aboriginal community the local words for the animals in your area.
- 4 Each of the animals chosen for the pages of this text are, progressively, more in danger of extinction. Beginning with the koala and finishing with the numbat, which is now very rare, and the Tasmanian tiger, which is extinct. Discuss with the children the use of the single word 'Gone' on the last page. Why such a break in style and rhythm in the text? Why such a hard word? What is the effect on the reading of the text? How does the word make you feel?
- 5. What can we do for the future? The children can design posters and list ideas for posting on the classroom wall or come up with an idea to help the wildlife in their imme-
- 6. Students who live in the city area could visit the museum where there is information about the Tasmanian tiger and other extinct species.
- 7. Many nature programs now exist which can be viewed and discussed in the classroom.

#### Ears & My mob

Ears and My mob are the two texts which do not have the companion 'little' books.

Ears is about ear health for Aboriginal children and is best used with the Itinerant Support Teacher Hearing Impaired, in an interactive way with the children. My mob is in Gumbaynggirr and needs more intensive teacher direction. The listening tape supports My mob and guides both the teacher and the children to a greater understanding of Aboriginal languages. This book could easily be used in High School Aboriginal Studies classes.

#### CONCLUSION

The use of a number of Aboriginal languages throughout the kit is crucial to its spirit. Big mob books for little fullas attempt to inform, educate and support teachers about Aboriginal language and protocol as well as encouraging them to introduce, via the local Aboriginal Community, local Aboriginal language into the classroom. The chapter in the Teacher's handbook about Aboriginal languages also supports teachers in this area. The text for My mob, which is wholly in Gumbaynggirr, is read onto audio by Mindi Walker and explanations are given by Mindi's dad, Ken

Walker. It is the only black and white text and the superimposing of the photos of Mindi over the land is symbolic of the contemporary link between land and people.

> Ears © Board of Studies, NSW, 1997. Also image on page 6; Johnny cakes © Board of Studies, NSW, 1997. The kit is available from the Board of

> Studies by contacting Helen Griffin on (02) 9367 8331

Louise Melov, editor of Scan, spoke to Nadia Wheatley and Robin Morrow about the making of The greatest treasure of Charlemagne the king, a picture book recently published by Scholastic Australia. Nadia has previously written several award winning books for children and young adults. These include Five times dizzy, The house that was Eureka, Lucy in the leap year and The night Tolkien died. Robin was founder, proprietor and manager of The Children's Bookshop in Beecroft before becoming the Children's Publisher at Scholastic. She is now a freelance editor, lecturer and critic.

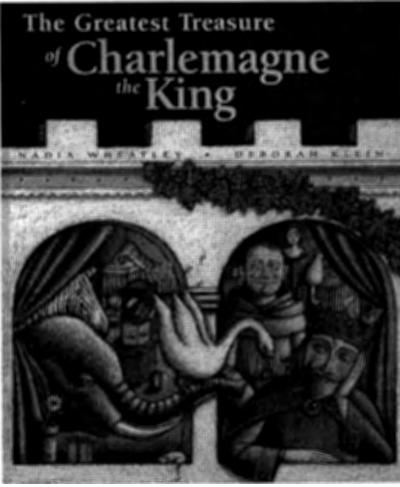


t is not often that you find a picture book where the hero is a Librarian. The greatest treasure of Charlemagne the king tells the story of Alcuin, a humble librarian who is responsible for spreading the joy of reading to the power broker of a mighty empire, and by extension to all his subjects. Not only does this book present a positive view of librarians and their work, but it also touches on current literacy issues. Deborah Klein's witty and beautiful illustrations and Nadia Wheatley's imaginative story are guaranteed to appeal to young and old.

Initially I had hoped to speak to Nadia and Deborah and their editor, Robin Morrow, about how they had worked together, but Deborah had just won the prestigious international Silk Cut award for a series of linocut prints and was going overseas to receive it. Fortunately Nadia and Robin were only too happy to pay tribute to the illustrator's role in the making of this book.

#### Nadia and Robin: a shared heritage

It was soon obvious in my meeting with Nadia and Robin that a professional and personal ease existed



The greatest treasure of Charlemagne the king by Nadia Wheatley Copyright ©, illustrated by Deborah Klein Copyright ©. Permission granted by Scholastic Australia

between them, as if they were on the same literary wavelength. Though they had been at the same school, they were a few years apart, and Robin pointed out that she and Nadia hadn't been "bosom pals" all their lives. "Our lives have intersected only at times through working in the world of children's books. My life as a bookseller, and other involvements in the world of children's books, has meant that I have met up with Nadia, but it hasn't been a close relationship. But I was aware, at a background level, that we had a shared heritage."

I discovered that this "shared heritage" was an English teacher named Miss Brown, who had given Robin and Nadia a love of books and learning that was to lead them both, in different ways, to a professional career in the world of books.

Miss Brown's influence was so pervading that Nadia called The greatest treasure of Charlemagne the king "a Miss Brown book". She added: "It's no coincidence that Alcuin wears a brown robe. I didn't research what type of monk he was. He might actually have been a Benedictine in a black robe, but he is a Franciscan in a brown robe because Miss Brown is the ghostly presence that sits at the table of this book."

The special working relationship between Robin and Nadia reflects the fact that they were instilled with the same attitude to grammar and punctuation and the same feel for the cadences of the English language.

This shared approach created a level of trust between writer and editor which considerably reduced the amount of time normally spent on text-based editing, and freed them to concentrate on what they consider to be the most interesting part of the editorial process: working on the structure of the book and the pace of the story.

As editorial faxes and phone calls went back and forth between Robin in Sydney and Nadia in regional Victoria, editor and writer also began to turn their minds to the crucial issue of finding the right illustrator. When Nadia initially wrote the text she hadn't had a particular illustrator in mind. All she knew was that she

#### The inspiration

While the writing of *The greatest treasure of Charlemagne the king* was inspired overall by Nadia's passionate concern about books and libraries, it was sparked off by the timely watching of a television documentary. Nadia is extremely concerned about assertions that "The book is dead" --the claim that multimedia electronic texts are going to replace books. She believes that there is room for both media, as they perform different roles. She is also strongly committed to the role of libraries — at both school and municipal level.

Nadia's attention was seized when she was watching a repeat of Kenneth Clark's Civilisation series, and heard Clark mention that the Emperor Charlemagne was taught to read, as an adult, by a librarian monk, who went on at the Emperor's behest to gather the resources of a great library. Kenneth Clark ventured the opinion that if this library had not saved a great many texts of ancient wisdom at this dangerous time when the monastery libraries were being pillaged daily, then Europe may never have got out of the Dark Ages.

Nadia was instantly gripped by the idea of a mighty king who humbled himself, learning to read; into her head came a visual image of a palace that was "a sort of reading-and-writing classroom, with graffiti text around the walls". She was struck by the implications of Clark's remark: if Europe hadn't got out of the Dark Ages, what would we all be doing? She also perceived a connection between the Dark Ages and the world of today: now as then, books and libraries are under threat. "I thought about this all night," Nadia said, "and I got up the next morning and wrote the first draft of the story. I revised the text for a month, put it away in a box for a year, took it out --- and after a few more drafts sent it to Robin at Scholastic."

When Robin received the manuscript she was thrilled: "It had a feeling of rightness. I immediately saw it as not just a book about the Middle Ages, but one that has a message that is very important now for us all."

didn't want "the sort of pastel, sissylooking pictures that might have been in the fairytale picture books I liked as a child in the 1950s." She wanted images of people with contemporary faces, not "the sort of drawings of people in the olden days that make them look as if they come from another species".

#### She's fantastical!

Usually, the editor chooses the appropriate illustrator for a picture book from those whose previous work she is familiar with; or, in the case of a new illustrator, the editor will have seen copies on file of unpublished work which the illustrator has submitted as a work portfolio. The finding of Deborah Klein was not by these traditional means, but more by a stroke of luck.

Some time before the work on editing Charlemagne began, Nadia had written a short story for an adult feminist speculative fiction anthology titled She's fantastical! When the cover arrived, it featured "a witty looking Saint Martha", with which Nadia immediately fell in love.

She thought: "Whoever painted that Saint Martha — whether she's alive or dead, Australian or European - I have to have that person as the illustrator for Charlemagne."

Nadia found out that the Saint Martha artist was called Deborah Klein, and proceeded to track her down through the Women's Art Register. It turned out that she lived in Melbourne, mainly worked as a printmaker, and exhibited at Australian Galleries. When Nadia and Robin went to Melbourne to have a look at her work in stock at the gallery, they were shown a number of her striking black and white linocuts. The coloured Saint Martha image was from a series of paintings of female saints, done while Deborah was a resident at the Australia Council studio in Paris.

On the basis of what they saw, Robin and Nadia felt happy about Deborah's ability to work on the story, although she had no experience in book illustration. Robin explained: "The fact that Deborah's work had the discipline of linocuts as well as the drama and wit shown in her female saints gave us confidence that she could express the medieval world with a modern feeling." Nadia felt that Deborah's work had the narrative drive necessary for storytelling. This is something which not all fine artists have.

Robin then wrote to Deborah, submitting a copy of the edited text and asking if she would like to work on it. Deborah wrote back immediately saying she loved the story and would be very happy to illustrate it.

#### Nadia, Robin and Deborah: a collaborative experience

Author, illustrator and editor quickly developed a triangular relationship, with Nadia and Deborah working closely together under Robin's guidance. This relationship between the creators of the written text and the visual text is not standard procedure in the publishing process: often author and illustrator meet for the first time at the launch of their book.

According to Nadia, "In a picture book, the illustrator as well as the writer is telling her or his story, so that the total is much more than the sum of the parts." This means that the writer must leave enough creative space for the illustrator. Nadia explained: "What I liked most about the collaborative process of *Charlemagne* was that Deborah started to tell the story in a way that allowed me to revisit and change some of the text. For example, the treasures given to the emperor had always included a bit of a menagerie, because medieval people were interested in exotic animals, and the list of animals incidentally helped me demonstrate the extent of the empire. But when Deborah sent in her first roughs, it was clear that she adored drawing animals, so I rewrote the text and put more creatures into the menagerie list."

In another example, Deborah's visual text allowed Nadia to reduce the volume of the written text, and leave the story to the pictures alone. "Among the treasures there is also a cheese and pickle sandwich wrapped in a red spotted handkerchief, and I originally wrote that this 'was last seen disappearing into the Archbishop'. Deborah illustrated this with — on one spread — the hand of the Archbishop reaching out towards the inviting sandwich on the handkerchief. On the next spread there is the fat tummy of the Archbishop and the distinctive hanky poking out of his pocket. So it works like the clues of a witty little detective story. When I saw what Deborah had done, I got rid of my line about the Archbishop because it was no longer needed." For Nadia, that small anecdote captures the essence of a positive collaboration between author and illustrator.

Two of the most important things which any picture book illustrator must get right are consistency and child appeal. Nadia knew that the book would appeal to children as soon as she saw Deborah's black and white rough of Charlemagne in bed with his teddy bear. To keep a

King Charlemagne is bored and lonely. His courtiers search the world for treasure that will make him happy for the rest of his life but nothing satisfies him. Then he notices a man totally absorbed in something... it's a book! The king is taught to read by Alcuin, the librarian and together they work to make books available for everyone to enjoy.

check on consistency, Deborah made continuity roughs plotting the progress of each character over the 32 pages of the book. She also introduced certain motifs — ranging from the medieval heraldic images of the rose and the fleur de lys to images of her own two beloved cats — which wove a subtle pattern of continuity through the visual text.

In any historically based picture book, it is vital to establish a strict convention in regard to the representation of the past. In Nadia's earlier picture book, *My place* (illustrated by Donna Rawlins), every detail of costume and architecture was fully researched and represented as accurately as possible. "But in *Charlemagne*, " said Nadia, "which aims to work as an allegory or fable, the conventions in regard to time were much looser. Indeed, within certain limits, anachronism was desirable in order to allow the story to speak in a modern context. This convention of anachronism is established from the minute the reader encounters the 1920s style flying ducks on the palace wall on page 2."

Robin added: "Deborah often used anachronism to wonderful effect. For example, the vignette in which the monk cooks a sausage on a stick for the king's breakfast has a humour that even young children will see."

#### Production

The publication process took two and a half years, between the time Nadia submitted the text and the book's launch in September 1997.

During that period a lot of people helped nurture *The* greatest treasure of Charlemagne the king, including David Harris, head of Scholastic trade publishing division; Alf Mappin, who succeeded Robin as Children's Publisher; and the staff who worked in the art department. According to Nadia, "One of the joys of making a picture book is this wide level of commitment."

Robin noted: "Picture books are like opera, with many people involved in different roles. It is a very big and expensive undertaking to make a picture book for Australia's small book-buying market. We are happy that Scholastic Australia was prepared to make such an investment in this important book."

# Text types for teacher-librarians

The NSW State Literacy Strategy ensures a clear focus on the development of all students' literacy skills. The strongest message of the strategy to-date has been the necessity to provide explicit and systematic instruction, both in the content to be covered and in the literacy skills required. Penny Hutton and Michelle O'Dowd from the English Unit of the Curriculum Directorate demystify the NSW State Literacy Strategy for teacher-librarians.

#### A Functional View of Language

In the Department of Education and Training all literacy activities are based on a functional view of language, which emphasises the way language is used to make meaning.

This view of language shows how language enables people to do things such as: share information, enquire, express attitudes, entertain, argue, have their needs met, reflect, construct ideas, order experience and make sense of the world. It is concerned with how people use language for real purposes in a variety of social situations. All of these language exchanges, whether spoken or written, formal or informal, are called texts.

A functional view of language takes account of the ways in which the particular language choices we make in any situation influence, and are influenced by, the people involved and what the subject matter is. The roles and relationships existing between the speaker and the listener or the reader and the writer, influence the words which will be used and the ways in which the text will be structured.

Similarly, the subject matter will influence the language choices. For example, in a text about droughts, you would expect to see language which explains and describes, and technical vocabulary about such things as rainfall patterns or land features such as erosion and their effects on people, animals and plants. On

the other hand in a text about how to construct a triangle, you would expect to find language which instructs or commands, such as mark, draw and measure. You would expect to find words which name the equipment to be used, such as compass and ruler, and technical words which relate to mathematical concepts such as arc, ray and segment.

## How a Functional View of Language is realised in the KLAs

1. Different key learning areas do particular jobs. For example science is primarily about classifying and explaining the world, while history is about recounting events from the past and reflecting and interpreting why these events happened.

Alternatively, Technological and Applied Studies is frequently considered an action orientated KLA where students respond to texts in terms of action.

2. Texts are organised patterns of spoken or written language. All texts are constructed for different purposes and for different audiences. The purpose and audience of a text influences the grammatical patterns that a writer or speaker chooses. This choice often depends on what the text is trying to 'do', or trying to get the reader or listener to do. Writers construct meanings into text, using the resources of the language. Readers construct meanings from texts using the four sources of infor-

mation: semantic, phonological, graphological and grammatical.

3. The grammar of a language is the set of conventions that determine how words fit together to convey meaning. Grammar is also the language resource that we use to talk or write about language. A knowledge of grammar by a speaker or writer, shifts language use from the implicit and unconscious to a conscious manipulation of language and choice of appropriate texts for different purposes.

Some of the basic social purposes for talking, reading and writing include:

- To present information and opinions about more than one side of an issue. It may end with a recommendation based on the evidence presented.
- To explain why things are as they are, or how things work.
- To advance or justify an argument or put forward a particular point of view.
- To tell a story as a means of making sense of events and happenings in the world. It can be both entertaining and informative.
- To show how something can be accomplished through a series of steps or actions to be taken.
- To reconstruct past experiences by retelling events and incidents in the order in which they have occurred.
- To present factual information about a class of things - firstly by classifying them and then describing their characteristics.
- To respond to an artistic work.

PURPOSE	CREATIVE ARTS EXAMPLE	OFTEN REFERRED TO AS:
To present information and opinions about more than one side of an issue. It may end with a recommendation based on the evidence presented.	Visual Arts Present a comparison of two art works.	Discussion
To explain why things are as they are, or how things work.	Music Explain how sound is produced in wind instruments.	Explanation
To advance or justify an argument or put forward a particular point of view.	Visual Arts Present a case for increased arts funding.	Exposition
To tell a story as a means of making sense of events and happenings in the world. It can be both entertaining and informative.	Drama Write a drama script.	Narrative
To show how something can be accomplished through a series of steps or actions to be taken.	Visual Arts List the steps for firing the kiln.	Procedure
To reconstruct past experiences by retelling events and incidents in the order in which they have occurred.	Dance Retell excursion to a dance performance.	Recount
To present factual information about a class of things - firstly by classifying them and then describing their characteristics.	Visual Arts  Describe the features of impressionist art.	Report
To respond to an artistic work.	Music, Visual Arts, Dance or Drama Critically analyse an exhibition or performance.	Response/Review

Table 2: Matching Social Purpose with ...... Text Types

PURPOSE	KLA/SUBJECT EXAMPLE	OFTEN REFERRED TO AS:
To present information and opinions about more than one side of an issue. It may end with a recommendation based on the evidence presented.		Discussion
To explain why things are as they are, or how things work.		Explanation
To advance or justify an argument or put forward a particular point of view.		Exposition
To tell a story as a means of making sense of events and happenings in the world. It can be both entertaining and informative.		Narrative
To show how something can be accomplished through a series of steps or actions to be taken.		Procedure
To reconstruct past experiences by retelling events and incidents in the order in which they have occurred.		Recount
To present factual information about a class of things - firstly by classifying them and then describing their characteristics.		Report
To respond to an artistic work	19779460-9-	Response/ Review

#### 4. Text types

There is some overlap between the subject areas however, each subject tends to require different grammatical choices to achieve various purposes for writing in the school setting. These purposes result in different text structures known as text types. These text types are often referred to as: discussion, explanation, exposition, narrative procedure, recount, report and response or review. Each of these text types has a generic structure which can be provided as writing scaffolds to assist students to produce these types of texts. However, authentic texts found in libraries, newspapers and even text books rarely conform to these formulaic notions. This is because writers often have a variety of purposes for writing a single text and therefore draw upon combinations of grammatical structures and features to describe, inform, explain.

Some subject areas require their students to speak, read and write all, or a combination of the generic types of texts, while other subjects place greater emphasis on reading and writing certain types of texts.

As a teacher librarian you will be very familiar with 'the information process'. This process and a functional view of language are inexplicably linked in that they both define the purpose and audience for text based research. The steps of 'defining, locating, selecting and organising' all relate to the 'social purpose' listed above, while 'presenting' and 'assessing' relate to meeting the needs of the intended 'audience' which will often be the teacher in the school context.

As a teacher-librarian you may find yourself faced with the following scenario:

"I've got some Year 7's coming to the library in period three to research the Quin Dynasty. Can you help them find some books?"

You will then need to ask the teacher several questions to clarify the purpose of the students' task. If the teacher is from Ancient History you may need to ask the following questions:

Are the students researching information:

- to report on the Quin Dynasty?
- to recount significant events during the Quin Dynasty?
- to describe armaments of the **Ouin Dynasty?**

However, if the teacher is from Visual Arts you will need to ask different questions such as:

Are the students researching information:

- to describe art works in the Quin Dynasty?
- to compare art works of the Quin Dynasty and another era?
- to explain the techniques used to produce these works?
- to make similar art works?

A combination of the 'purpose' and the 'audience' should influence how the final product is 'presented' and 'assessed'. Therefore you may need to ask the teacher what assessment criteria will be used to evaluate students' work. Students should also be given the assessment criteria as this will influence what they 'select' and how they 'organise' and 'present' their information.

elling and guiding students in the expectations, and giving opportunities for practice before students are expected to independently demonstrate any new learning. The criteria used to assess such tasks should include those relating to both content and literacy. In some instances a range of tasks or texts may be necessary to meet the needs of all students.

When selecting appropriate texts for students to read, care should be taken to match these to the students' reading abilities. Where this is not possible, teachers will need to use a range of strategies to prepare students to read, supporting them during the reading and develop activities to follow up the reading to ensure that students have understood the text. When selecting socalled 'easy' texts for the least successful students, particularly older students, it is important to make sure the integrity of the content and the richness of the language has not been sacrificed in order to adhere to a number of words on a page formula.

To exemplify how different subjects have different literacy demands we'll examine the Creative Arts Key Learning Area. Students participating in subjects in this KLA are required to speak and write for the this KLA are required to speak and write for the purposes shown in Table 1 (page 12).

The grids contain the purposes for speaking and writing within the school setting. Some will relate to a particular key learning area or subject, and others will not. Think of a Key Learning Area or a particular subject and have a go at completing Table 2, listing the subject and type of text the students would be expected to write or speak.

#### **Explicit and systematic** instruction

The NSW State Literacy Strategy emphasises the need for teachers to be explicit and systematic. This means that all teachers need to provide students with clear explanations for all the tasks they wish them to accomplish and the ways in which the tasks will be assessed. They also need to ensure that the tasks are at the students' current levels of achievement and that students are provided with the necessary support to be successful. This includes modFinally, the Literacy Strategy also emphasises the need for schools to adopt a whole-school approach to teaching literacy. Teacher-librarians can play a key role in developing a whole-school plan because they liaise with teachers from every subject area. They are in a unique position to advise teachers about how the information skills process assists students to meet the specific demands of each subject.

#### Teaching/Learning

## Flexible timetables - use of the library. a principal's perspective

Jennifer Bolton, principal of Mortdale Public School, supports the concept of flexible timetabling in the school library. In this article she lists the factors that influence the implementation of flexible timetabling; and emphasises the importance of the Principal's vision and knowledge of the processes of change to ensure the most

effective use of the library. Her concept of flexible timetabling revolves around all aspects of



information skills and co-operative planning, programming and teaching. It does not include the teacher-librarian being used to release teachers as part of the release from faceto-face teaching program.

Factors influencing the successful implementation of flexible timetabling. Understanding each others roles

The most important factor is the understanding that the teacher-librarian and the class teachers have of their own and each others' roles. It is of vital importance that these roles be clearly defined at the beginning of each year to ensure that everyone involved understands what is expected of them. Documentation of the roles is important and this should be negotiated with

The information skills processes and resource-based learning

The next factor is the knowledge and understanding that the staff possess of the information skills processes, and the linking of these to resource-based learning. This should be part of the school library policy to ensure that there is uniformity to the approach that is used across the school.

What are the information skills processes?

the person(s) concerned.

- Defining the purpose of the task what do I really what to do and why?
- Locating the sources of data what are likely sources of the information?
- Selection of appropriate data how will I go about locating this information source and how will I approach it once I have located it?
- Organising the information and preparing an answer how will I record this information?
- Presenting the answer how will I organise, structure and present the information once I have located it?
- Evaluating the task how successful have I been?

Each teacher has to know the information skills steps. Information Skills in the Schools' (1989) has clearly identified attributes of a sound, school-based arising out of the information needs of the students as they work on a variety of tasks, problems and investigations. The information skills approach fosters the integration of the skills program directly into the classroom prooperative planning and teaching of those units of work for which students need to obtain information.

Using the information skills processes requires the library to be used on a more flexible basis than a 'once a week' lesson. This enables students to

information skills program. It states that the program should be needs based, gram through a variety of Key Learning Areas. Its success depends upon coaccess resources readily, and maintain the continuity required to successfully complete a task and to ensure that the enthusiasm remains. Where teachers are aware of the information processes and actively assist students in their skill development, the rate and quality of learning can be greatly increased. When teachers demonstrate to students that the information method is one that can be utilised in their own learning, they are promoting student independence.

#### **CPPT**

Another factor is that of the staff's acceptance of and commitment to cooperative planning, programming and teaching (CPPT). This concept provides a philosophical framework for the development and implementation of resource-based learning which should reflect what we know about how students learn. CPPT aims at developing learning experiences that effectively integrate the students' resource centre activities with other learning experiences. All personnel involved in CPPT bring specific expertise to the planning process and each should work together to define the framework, accept responsibility for roles and to implement the plan.

#### Prior experience of staff

The background experiences of members of staff is another factor which can influence the implementation of flexible timetabling in the library. Previous school experiences may have a strong influence over the perceptions that teachers have of the use of the library. If teachers have used only a fixed timetable and not been given any other option, then he/she may be 'set in his/her ways' and think that is the only way to use such a valuable resource. It is the role of the Principal to ensure that a shared vision and the knowledge of factors above be communicated to newer members of staff who may not have the knowledge and/or commitment.

Often within a school there are many other programs which require having set timetables which sometimes inhibit the implementation of flexible timetabling to its fullest. Some of these include timetabling into the computer laboratory, sport and fitness sessions, release for teachers, specialist music programs and reading groups. These can provide a real challenge and the best option is to look for creative ways to overcome what we could call 'barriers'.

The role of the school executive in the implementation of successful educational programs, is considered to be of prime importance. Their role as leaders should be to expose, educate and put into practice the principles of information skills taught through CPPT and implemented through flexible use of the timetable.

#### Principal's vision

Last, but certainly not least is the vision the Principal has for the whole school. This should focus upon the implementation of effective teaching/learning strategies which develop within students the ability to become self-motivated life-long learners. The vision should provide a sound basis upon which to establish effective use of teaching/learning strategies as well as resources.

The Principal should have a vision of what it is he/she wants to do and where it is he/she wants the organisation to go. To do this effectively, the Principal must be a person who is able to initiate, provoke and challenge with a sense of possiblity in achievement, and capable of making desired goals operational. It is the leader's task to invite the whole school community to be involved in the development of the vision. The aim is to unite the whole school community behind the agreed stated vision. Once the vision is defined it should be clearly communicated to all the stakeholders and the Principal should publicly demonstrate his/her commitment to that vision.

The vision provides a rationale for action within the school and offers guidance, understanding and formulation of policy, and security to the staff in that they have identified what the school is about and what they are endeavouring to achieve.

Critical areas of success to promote the vision are as follows: A climate of trust and openness in which professional colleagues feel comfortable in working closely with one

> The Principal needs to be aware that his/her own motivation is a very important factor relevant to the implementation of anything that may be regarded as 'change'.

another should provide the collegiality which is required to work as a team. Leaders must create conditions in which teachers reflect on the practices and try new ways without feeling threatened; they should be allowed the freedom to 'experiment'. Involvement of those persons affected by the decisions in genuine decision making is necessary. There should be high expectations of all those who participate.

#### Flexible timetabling - the challenges and solutions

The Principal needs to be aware that his/her own motivation is a very important factor relevant to the implementation of anything that may be regarded as 'change'. One must fully understand the theory behind proposed practices and be able to communicate why its implementation would be educationally sound. The Principal must recognise that successful reform or change often fails because those implementing the reform do not fully understand the dynamics of the change process.

The Principal must define the critical components of the process of change and any factors which could be considered inhibitors or barriers to the proposed change. In the case of flexible timetabling, these could include other timetables that exist within the school e.g. RFF, class teachers who do not have a good understanding of the purpose of the library, and a teacher-librarian who does not support the idea.

It is the role of



Flexible timetabling can result in more meaningful visits to the library.

For change to be more readily implemented, the Principal should create a checklist of 'vital players' who could assist them with promoting the cause. These could include the teacher-librarian, teaching executive and those teachers who have a fully developed understanding of the process of information skills and who are willing to take risks. The Principal and these key players need to have clearly defined in their own minds the features and benefits of flexible timetabling.

The Principal should be aware of the level of acceptance of flexible timetabling among individual staff members, and be able to address their personal concerns and plan appropriate interventions to assist them to develop a better understanding of the vision. Possible interventions could be: training and development of staff with external



Mortdale Public School's staff enjoy wider access to the teacher-librarian and resources as a result of flexible timetables.

input, staff meetings led by staff who are committed to the process, observing flexible timetabling and teaching that occurs within other schools, listing and discussing problems staff may encounter and how these could be overcome, and trialing some flexible time set aside. Attendance at committee meetings by the Principal, showing how the KLA that the committee represents could be enhanced by the use of flexible library

timetabling, would further assist teachers in their understanding. In formulating units of work within Key Learning Areas, differing stages could be identified and targeted for library lessons.

The Principal needs to be pro-active and encourage other staff members to support the innovation. It is also important to give positive feedback and encouragement to members of staff who have been willing to implement areas of change. Allowing staff time to openly discuss the problems they encounter is a valuable process. Consistent discussion, both formal and informal, with all staff members should take place. The principal needs to listen to and acknowledge the legitimacy of the personal concerns of the staff, as well as anticipating what these may be and be ready to address these.

#### Advantages of flexible timetabling

- Information skills will no longer be considered as isolated experiences. They will be more meaningful to students and will be learned in context.
- Artificially timetabled visits will be replaced by more meaningful visits i.e. when the need arises to locate information.
- Individuals, small groups and whole classes will have greater access to the library to find answers to questions as the need arises.
- Children are more likely to be highly motivated to learn and practise their information skills knowing they are using the library for a particular purpose. This should better cater for individual student needs.
- Rather than being restricted in time by 'artificial' time slots, lessons can be varied to suit student and teacher needs, often varying in length of time to enable tasks to be completed.
- It enables teachers and students to widely access the teacher-librarian and resources.
- It promotes the library as a resource based learning centre and not just a 'place to be read a story' or a 'place from which to borrow a book'.
- Library lessons are not 'lost' because of disruptions such as public holidays, excursions, sports carnivals. Set timetables could result in some classes not visiting the library for extended periods of time.
- Support staff can be utilised to enhance learning outcomes in the library program.

#### Conclusion

As principal, I am strongly committed to actively supporting programs that ensure full participation of staff and the teacher-librarian in planning to meet the needs of students.

Where staff have a shared vision, an in-depth knowledge of the information skills processes and their implementation, a willingness to co-operatively plan and teach, and the desire to be risk takers and innovators who are committed to flexible use of the library, I have no doubt that the quality of learning for all students will be greatly increased.

## Teaching Stage One Information Skills

Jan Sanders, a teacher-librarian, provides a practical account of successfully teaching information skills to K to Year 2 students at Rooty Hill Primary School. This school has an enrolment of 580 students, 47% of which are NESB, and has a special education class which is integrated across the school.



#### First contact

Several years ago my principal thrust a book into my hands entitled Information skills in the school, and said "I want you to teach that." This began an exciting period of professional research leading to: the development of a scope and sequence chart of information skills; the integration of Bloom's taxonomy into topics given to the children, so that they must modify the material they gather, not just regurgitate it; the use of a list of text types in such a way that a child is usually

required to preser information in a cent text type to the which it was four and an approach leads the children cevery non-fiction shelf in the library during their seven years in primary school, as well as the use of fiction, computer software and Internet on a regular basis.

An overview of the process

Initial planning involves assigning a set of information skills and a set of resources (shelves and software) to each grade, then seeing how closely I come to teaching all of those skills during the year, using those resources. I always teach within the framework of topics which are worded using Bloom's verbs. Topics are set which send children to the shelves

and/or the computer, and if worksheets are used, they are often homegrown to fit the particular needs of the task, sometimes even being written by the children themselves.

As the process is, in a way, more important than the product, the emphasis is on leading the children through the information skills steps in the context of a topic. From very early on they select their own resources and evaluate them - they choose which book and page they feel fits their information need for

than older children. Years K, 1 and 2 come for half-hour blocks, during which time they also need to borrow. Solutions to these constraints involve, in the early part of the year, training the children in borrowing procedures, and then having some whole class lessons leading up to group work. With the children ready, longer topics are broken down into small steps, with each group of children cycled through whilst others are browsing or having their turn on computers.

The key to success in teaching information skills to Stage One childrenhas been to break down each topic into small steps so as to fit the work into the time available.

that topic. Resource-based learning in a library containing 10,000 resources means that the teacher cannot read all the books for the topic before the children use them. I explain to the children that there is a mixture of resources on the shelves and encourage the children to check them out as a matter of course.

This works for upper primary grades who can read, but how can you teach information skills to Kindergarten and Years 1 and 2, since the resources available are often too hard for them? There are also time constraints, as younger classes often come to the library for shorter periods of time

#### **Examples**

Following are three topics taught in 1997. Shelves were checked beforehand to ensure that enough appropriate resources were available to enable the children to select their own book. If only a few items from that shelf were suitable they were placed together just before the lesson, then handed out. For kindergarten, each day's work is described as we go to do it, but for first grade the topic is read out and we check, from week to week, that we are on the way to accomplishing it.

 Choose a book from Dewey 580, and discuss the plants and colours seen.

 Select one page, get it photocopied, write your name on the back, then colour it to match the picture in the book.

 Copy the picture on to another sheet of paper and colour it to match, so the two pages look the same.

 List the colours used, so the teacher can write those words on each page.

 Draw a straight line joining each colour word to a matching part of the picture.

With the children's tasks all complete, the teacher collate the pages in such a way that each child's two pages of work is displayed as facing pages. Then the pages are stapled together to make a book. The title is written on the cover, and the book is accessioned. The next library lesson involves showing off the book to its proud authors, and reading random sections before one child is allowed to borrow it first.

An interesting thing to note is that paired pictures are displayed as facing pages, this means that when you turn a page you are greeted by the backs of these pictures, each of which only has the child's name written on it. These almost blank pages are avidly read by the children because they are reading their classmates' names.

The purpose of displaying a child's work as facing pages is to point out to the children how accurately they copied their picture. Copying a picture is promoted as a valuable information skill, and praised accordingly, because it is the main way children of this age can withdraw information from the original source without adult help.

#### Grade One

Topic: Which things do animals have in common?

 Listen to the topic, discuss it, then play an observation game to convey the meaning of 'in common'.



Selecting resources: To ensure children can achieve success with research, shelves should be checked prior to the lesson. Are there sufficient resources to go around?

Re-state the topic in your own words, specify the topic is about animals, type this key word into the inquiry terminal and find the list of Dewey numbers. The teacher then specifies that, for this topic, 591 will be used.

 Choose a book from Dewey 591, select two animals, tell the teacher what they have in common, get photocopies, write your own name and the book's call number on each.

 On a stencil, write a sentence explaining what the two animals have in common (teacher corrects spelling later), draw each animal in a separate box, and copy the call number.

When the teacher comes by and underlines the name of each creature (to be found in either the caption or the text of the photocopied page), copy each name so it serves as a title for the right drawing (eg. "bird" is not acceptable, but "Sulphur-crested white cockatoo" is).

Presentation involves the teacher holding up each child's work and reading aloud each sentence and the names of the two animals, so that the children hear all the attributes that different creatures have in common.

Assessing involves discussion of both the topic itself, and the steps taken, and praise is given by the teacher to the class in general for the way they listened, followed instructions, and generally "had a go".

#### **Grade Two**

Topic: Which adventures happen in picture books?

 Listen to the topic, discuss the requirements such as the need to choose a picture book which tells a story (not, for instance, a counting book), then go to the shelves and choose a book.

 Sit and read and, if necessary, swap the book for another which is more at your own reading level.

 Read the book all the way through, then write three sentences, one about the early part of the story, one about the middle, and one about what happens at the end. Also write the book title and call number. The teacher now asks the children to convey a storyline in the form of a song.

 Write a poem about the story, then go to Dewey 780 to get a music book in order to set the poem to music. List the song title, page number, and music book title for the teacher.

The teacher then enters the words and music into a computer program which prints music. The book title becomes the song title, the child is the lyricist, and the original music is acknowledged. The child receives a copy the following week, whilst another copy is bound into a book and accessioned for the children to borrow. Since we have an old organ in the library, presentation is

**NOTE:** If I did not have access to music I would use poetry, and lead the children to Dewey 821.

#### Conclusion

in the form of a concert.

The key to success in teaching information skills to Stage One children - the children in Years K, 1 and 2 - has been to break down each topic into small steps so as to fit the work into the time available. On-going success is based on ensuring that each small step is valid in the whole picture of information skills: this has been done by having a K-6 scope and sequence chart and ensuring as much as possible that the goals for each year are met. Finally, Bloom's taxonomy, and a wide range of text types are used to get the children to use higher level thinking skills. ■

#### SHEARER'S BOOKSHOPS

#### CHILDREN'S BOOKSHOP MULTIMEDIA CENTRE

Child Protection Education
The new Book list is now available covering
22 categories including:

\* bullying

\* feelings

\* safe places

\* relationships

The range of books in this child protection program are essential resources for every

ORDER NOW

CHILDREN'S BOOKSHOP & MULTIMEDIA CENTRE 790 Pacific Highway

Gordon 2072 Phone 9498 3433 OPEN 7 DAYS



FreeCall 1800 44 2935
Email: shearer@att.net.au
A.C.N. 003 086 655

# A whole-school professional development in information literacy

Sally Rasaiah is teacher-librarian at Waitara Primary. The school has 507 students of which approximately 44% are of NESB from 46 different countries. In Scan vol 16 no 2, Francis Plummer wrote about a professional development she carried out at Waitara Primary School. In this sequel article, Sally writes about initiatives in information literacy happening at her school as a result of the professional development.

#### Background

Every year, training and development sessions are organised at Waitara Primary School to address the staff needs. Our 1996 training and development survey identified further development of literacy skills as a priority for staff training in 1997. This was then expanded into a specific focus on information literacy skills particularly: information skills, technology, and cooperative planning and teaching strategies.

Clearly, the library program was emerging as a focal area. Here was an opportunity for a whole school professional development which would demonstrate best practice in the teaching of information skills and the implication of this for teachers in the classroom.

The 'library lesson' had become something of a weekly hurdle with teacher, students, and teacher-librarian baulking, straddling, and occasionally clearing this information 'steeplechase'. The introduction of the Internet into the maze of new issues with which we had to grapple, seemed the 'proverbial straw' which broke this particular teacher-librarian's back!

Now in 1997 I am a fully qualified teacher-librarian, library lessons are a combination of RFF and CPPT, there are computers in every classroom including the library, and all resources are entered in the fully automated library which houses the Internet.

#### We can work it out!

With this rapid change came inevitable confusion and resistance by teachers to the demands being added to an already full curriculum. Advancing technology required staff to acquire more skills in their 'spare time' to keep abreast of the changes.

It became obvious that library lessons were adding to the workload. There was ultimately some resistance by teachers if the content of the library lesson was not an extension of the classroom but rather a separate learning area which teachers saw as another lesson to prepare.

Information literacy skills needed to be drawn together and integrated into the curriculum instead of being imposed on top of it. The Training and Development (T & D) committee saw the results of the survey in 1996 as a cry for help, and thus accepted the challenge.

#### Professional development strategies to deal with the challenge

- to conduct a training and development session with a practising teacher-librarian
- to hold a staff development day on engaging learners in information literacy

The staff at Waitara had previously undergone training in cooperative classroom strategies; studied critical thinking skills, in particular, de Bono's Six Thinking Hats; and were familiar with Bloom's Taxonomy and the Four Mat approach to learning and teaching styles.

Training in the use of technology has been ongoing at Waitara. This has taken the form of whole school professional development, inservice courses for individuals and groups, TILT training for two staff members, Internet training for the ICP, and informal needs based sessions by myself and the other members of the Computer

The two professional development activities which were planned to shed light on information literacy would draw all of the above mentioned strands together.

#### **Outcomes**

In keeping with the expressed T&D needs of the staff, the outcomes for the two professional development sessions were that teachers would:

• understand the information skills process

- be confident users of technology and understand the connection between information technology and information literacy
- •be able to collaboratively plan units of work with the teacher-librarian, in order to integrate information skills into all key learning areas and cater for a variety of learning styles.

The first of the inservicing was held in a two hour session after school. This proved to be a most enlightening and enjoyable experience and many comments were made regarding the excellence of the presenter and the relevance of the subject matter. The staff appreciated the practical nature of the presentation. This set the scene for the longer and more theoretical of the two training sessions. Now the staff were more at ease with the terminology and the user-friendliness of information literacy.

The results of the inservice afternoon were immediately evident, with discussions about the next steps to be taken in desktop publishing and whole grade approaches to CPPT flowing smoothly. More of us were clearing those hurdles — the baulkers were picked up and carried over after the next training day.

The staff development day was next on the agenda. This was a package designed to encourage reflection, participation and planning. The staff watched a case study on a video produced by the Board of Studies (a collaborative initiative between the Board of Studies Key Competencies Project and Pennant Hills Primary School). We revisited teaching and learning styles and discussed their impact on the explicit teaching of information literacy skills, and I read everyone a story. The day concluded with grades, including ESL and support teachers, collaborating and producing units of work. These were based on Bloom's Taxonomy and were integrated into existing topics and future grade initiatives for the remainder of 1997. The emphasis was on ease of execution, relevance to planned classroom topics, effective usage of resources (human and otherwise) and had outcomes which were attainable and assessable.

#### Where are we now?

The library at Waitara hums with activity, as always, but now there is a greater sense of purpose with the link between classroom and library growing stronger every day. The staff have taken on the might of rapid change and have triumphed!

#### REFERENCES:

de Bono, E. (1992) Six thinking hats for schools. Hawker Brownlow.

Eisenberg, M. & Berkowitz, R. (1990) Information problemsolving: the Big Six Skills approach to library & information skills instruction. Ablex. ■

## Designing a whole school information literacy policy





Trinity Grammar School has two libraries: one at the Preparatory School at Strathfield and the other in the Senior School at Summer Hill. Teacher-librarians in the Senior School Library, Lee FitzGerald and Darelyn Dawson, recount the background to their newly developed whole school information literacy policy.

#### Challenges to teacherlibrarians and teachers

The choice is simple: Meet the challenges of the information age, or be marginalised.

We are meeting the challenge by creating libraries that are the teaching and learning centres of the school. In order to help meet this challenge, a detailed information literacy policy is needed to provide a blueprint for action.

Such a policy aims to:

- make explicit the directions the school library program is taking
- create a detailed set of expectations of students in information literacy
- develop a K-12 perspective on the teaching of information skills.

An information literacy policy has made explicit what our core business is, and provided us with a detailed framework for collaboration with teachers to work towards sequential development of information literacy in our students.

#### The policy

We worked on a draft information literacy policy, incorporating the following eleven elements:

#### 1. Vision and mission statements

These were linked to the school goals in order to create a library that would be the learning and teaching centre of the school; and to provide a learning environment that would value the individual as a life long learner, possessing a repertoire of independent

learning skills as well as a love of literature.

## 2. An outline of what we want our students to achieve through the library

An example of this is understanding that learning is a lifelong process and recognising their own learning styles.

#### 3. An executive summary

#### 4. A definition of information literacy

"Information literate students are competent, independent learners. They know their information needs, and actively engage in the world of ideas. They display confidence in their ability to solve problems and know what is relevant information. They manage technology tools to access information and communicate. They operate comfortably in situations where there are multiple answers, as well as those with no answers. They hold high standards for their work and create quality products. Information literate students are flexible, can adapt to change, and are able to function independently and in groups." (Todd, 1996)

#### 5. A statement on outcomes-based education

Outcomes-based programming provides a framework for planning learning episodes which make explicit the learning that is to take place, the strategies to achieve it, and the assessment of learning when it has taken place.

#### 6. An outline of the information skills process

#### 7. A statement on the implications of the key competencies

"Schools have a responsibility to prepare young people for life. Today this means ensuring they have mastered more than a body of subject knowledge." (Free, 1995)

#### 8. An explicit link between literature and information literacy

Literature circles have been incorporated into the English program, Years 7-10, through the library. This program has been operating for a number of years and seeks to foster a love of reading, as well as providing another opportunity to exercise the information skills process.

#### Scope for planning units of work with classroom teachers which focus on key elements

These key elements are learning styles, Bloom's Taxonomy and the information skills process, and the integration of technology into the subject content. We aim for a seamless integration of these elements to make the student's learning more effective and efficient.

## 10. A detailed table based on the information skills process giving scope and sequence for each of the skills

#### 11. Program evaluation

This would occur through information literacy mapping, a technique enabling the development of an incremental across the curriculum approach to teaching and learning. It enhances student learning outcomes and provides an overview of the impact of the information literacy program in the total school community.

#### Consultation with the **Preparatory School** teacher-librarian

During the process of creating the draft policy, liaison took place with the Preparatory School teacher-librarian, and changes and modifications suggested by her were incorporated. As well, she filled in the detail on the information skills chart for K-6.

#### Feedback to the policy

The draft policy was given to teachers, school council members and parents for comment. This brought us to the realisation that it needed to be more user-friendly, and that some of the knowledge included was not common knowledge, but referred to concepts in teacher-librarianship specifically. We knew what we were attempting to do through this policy, but it was not always clear to those trying to interpret it and provide us with comments.

This process has taken place over about eight weeks and in that time we have made many significant

changes to the document. Some of these were:

- Adding an introduction explaining the necessity for information literacy in an information rich age.
- Positioning the policy into the wider learning environment of the school
- Specifically writing the policy from the ethos of the school.

#### Conclusion

The multiple strands in this policy statement are blended seamlessly into a working document. Each is underpinned by a coherent educational philosophy supported by research and sound classroom practice.

The information literacy policy provides a document to work with to ensure that the library teaching and learning programs share the following characteristics:

- explicit connections between the information skills process and literacy skills
- · support for teachers' assessment of student learning with the design of

- assessment indicators that are observable and measurable
- encouragement for students to value the information skills process
- a breadth of opportunities to master a range of information technologies
- use of collaborative learning strategies, encouraging the boys to work in teams and pairs to solve prob-

#### REFERENCES

Eisenberg, M. & Berkowitz, R. E (1990) Information problem-solving: the Big Six Skills approach to library & information skills instruction. Ablex

Enterprising nation: renewing Australia's managers to meet the challenges of the Asia Pacific century (1995), Canberra

Free, R. (1995) Key competencies for work, education and life: introducing key competencies to parents. Canberra, Australian Parents' Council

Todd, R. (1996) 'Independent learning and information literacy: an essential partnership for learning'. Learning resourcefully: challenges for the teacherlibrarian in the information age. Adelaide, AUSLIB

#### **ATHENA for Western Australian Schools!**

The Western Australian Department of School Education has selected ATHENA for inclusion on its list of recommended software for Western Australian Government School Libraries!

The Library System with Vision. The choice for the Internet Era.

If you would like to learn more about ATHENA please contact

Skaha Pty Ltd ACN 071 518 422

Tel 02 9262 6663

Fax 02 9221 7570

email Skaha@s054.aone.net.au.

Our series of Internet reviews continues. From this issue of Scan, sites for a range of Key Learning Areas will be included in each edition to help maintain currency, and ensure teachers from each KLA are provided with ip) liftor ation to support technology in learning. Sites are listed phase cally by title. Those reviews which note links to other sites, espeally as a later part of the site, will require additional exploration time If teachers to verify specific curriculum applications relevant to their lasse. The USER LEVEL descriptor, Professional, is a pertinent remarker of such issues. Please note that changes happen daily on the Internet. Sites come and go. We cannot guarantee that the following sites are permanent or are structured as they were when they were reviewed. These and other Internet site reviews appear on the DET site (http://www.dse.nsw.edu.au). Site reviews for a number of HSC syllabuses are also available on HSC On-Line (http://hsc.csu.edu.au) in the Hot News/Node News for each subject.

ABC Radio National - Ockham's Razor transcript - 29 Sept 96: Information literacy - the effect of new technology on literacy.

#### http://www.abc.net.au/rn/science/ockham/or290996.htm

David Suzuki has suggested that 'human beings have become the most reliable failure component in our technology today'. In this transcript, Don Tinkler argues for new terminology, replacing 'computer literacy' with 'computer competence' and 'information literacy', separating the tool from the skills involved in learning to learn. Tinkler's taxonomy of these skills closely relates to the information skills process. His research raises a number of interesting and challenging issues, and indicates the need for schools to address the demands of the 'converging technologies'. This paper has cross-curricular value as an analysis of the literacy demands of technology, and as source material to support submissions for funding to address this challenge. R. Buchanan

USER LEVEL: Professional

SCIS SUBJECTS: Information skills; Literacy;

Technology - Study and teaching

KEYWORDS: Information literacy; technology PUBLISHER: Australian Broadcasting Corporation

**REVIEW DATE: 26/6/97** 

ABC TV's Behind the news.

#### http://www.abc.net.au/btn/main.htm

The ABC has produced an absorbing site that compels the user to investigate the background to the excellent current affairs show, Behind the news. The lower frame of the site allows students to: delve into different segments of the show; find Background information; or to locate archival material from previous shows. The site is visually appealing-students will enjoy its interactive nature and searching the quality BTN cool sites hyperlinks, though exploration time is required to ascertain curriculum appriopriateness. Teachers are encouraged to access the current week's scripts, a page relating to the next week's show, and details of specials to assist in the forward planning of lessons. N. Paull

USER LEVEL: Stage 3 Stage 4

HSIE

**SYLLABUS:** Geography 7-10; History 7-10; HSIE K-6

SCIS SUBJECTS: Current events;

Television journalism

**KEYWORDS:** Behind the news; BTN; current affairs PUBLISHER: Australian Broadcasting Corporation **REVIEW DATE: 19/06/97** 

The Art Gallery of New South Wales.

#### http://www.artgallery.nsw.gov.au/

Easy access to Calendar of events and Exhibitions at the Art Gallery of NSW is located on this straight forward site. It includes a regularly up-dated information service incorporating dates, times, support information and graphics on permanent and travelling exhibitions, gallery events, educational programs and facilities. This organisation supports the HSC Visual Arts syllabus with study days that address the recommended areas of study and how to analyse art works. This is a very quick and user friendly site designed to assist teachers and students wanting to use the Art Gallery to greatest advantage up to and beyond the HSC courses. T. Schlenker

USER LEVEL: Stage 1 Stage 2 Stage 3 Stage 4 Stage 5

Stage 6 Professional

KLA: CA

Visual Arts K-6; Visual Arts 7-10; 2U **SYLLABUS:** 

Visual Arts

KEYWORDS: Art Gallery; New South Wales SCIS SUBJECTS: Art - Galleries and museums PUBLISHER: Art Gallery of New South Wales

**REVIEW DATE: 18/7/97** 

**EVAL:** Highly Recommended

Ausflag - our own flag.

#### http://www.ausflag.com.au/

As well as seeking to promote debate about Australia's symbols, this Web site contains information about Australian state, territory and national flags, including their history and symbolism. Ausflag gives Ausflag's views, with a history of Australia's flags and a flag designer's guide. New flag designs provides a few examples of the 50,000 designs Ausflag has received. Flag debate contains articles, letters and speeches, books, newspapers and media releases all arguing for change. To balance this, the Case against change is given, albeit without as much prominence. The site is relevant to Civics and Citizenship. A. Glasscock

**USER LEVEL:** Stage 3 Stage 4 Stage 5 Stage 6

KLA:

CA; HSIE

Visual Arts K-6

SCIS SUBJECTS: Citizenship; Flags - Australia

KEYWORDS: Ausflag; Australia; Flag PUBLISHER: Ausflag Ltd, Sydney, Australia

**REVIEW DATE: 3/6/96** 

#### Australasian Legal Information Institute.

#### http://www.austlii.edu.au/

With nearly half a million pages, this is an invaluable site. It aims to provide free Internet access to legal information, legislation, treaties, decisions of court and tribunals. Its resources include primary material such as the full text of Australian legislation, the judge's summation in legal cases, and public domain secondary material. It is possible to read transcripts of recent court cases and judgements, including Human Rights Committee and High Court material. Several search engines are available to locate information within the clearly and logically organised site, while the links pages (exploration time required) include indices to law sites within and beyond Australia, eg. Australian Human Rights Information Centre, and the Council for Aboriginal Reconciliation. It is regularly updated. R. Buchanan, E. Maxwell

**USER LEVEL:** Stage 6 Professional

HSIE KLA:

SYLLABUS: 2U Aboriginal Studies; 2U General

Studies; 2U Legal Studies

**SCIS SUBJECTS:** Australia - Law and legislation;

Citizenship; Civil rights;

International law; Law - Australia;

Legislation

**KEYWORDS:** Law; legal

PUBLISHER: AustLII (Faculties of Law, University of

Technology Sydney & University of

NSW)

**REVIEW DATE: 17/5/97** 

**EVAL:** Highly recommended

#### Australian Council of Trade Unions - ACTU public Website.

#### http://www.actu.asn.au/

Still under development, this is a remarkable and wellstructured site with a major education orientation, with relevance to Civics and Citizenship. Search engine included, it offers the expected information about unions, industrial relations laws, the ACTU, people, publications, services and policies very effectively. Worksite for students opens up a packed, colourful, interactive site for secondary students and teachers (special activity sheets are provided) with a dazzling array of buttons to jump through time, and call up definitions, details and case studies. History, work issues, careers, industrial laws and terminology, and much more are presented, making full and powerful use of the medium. G. Spindler

**USER LEVEL:** Stage 3 Stage 4 Stage 5 Stage 6

Community Professional

KLA:

**SYLLABUS:** 

2/3U Business Studies: Commerce 7-10: 2/3U Economics; 2U General Studies; History 9-10; HSIE K-6; 2U Industry

Studies; 2/3U Legal Studies; 2/3U Modern History; 2U People & Events;

2/3U Society and Culture

#### SCIS SUBJECTS: Citizenship; Trade Unions -

Australia

KEYWORDS: ACTU; trade unions

**PUBLISHER:** Australian Council of Trade Unions

**REVIEW DATE: 28/10/97** 

**EVAL:** ` Highly recommended

#### Beryl Markham.

#### http://www.thomson.com/gale/markham.html

For those studying the crossing boundaries topic area, the biographical information contained here will provide additional insight into Beryl Markham's life and her autobiography, West with the night. Written with succinct detail, users find out more about her remarkable achievements and what happened to the author after the publication of her book until her death in Kenya in 1986 at the age of 84. The reading list given may be useful if the titles can be located elsewhere, as they are not linked to this site. However, the links to other Biographies and to Celebrating women's history month may be worth investigating for relevant supplementary material for this topic area. K. Underhill

**USER LEVEL:** Stage 6 Professional

KLA: English

**SYLLABUS:** 2U General English SCIS SUBJECTS: English Literature

**KEYWORDS:** Beryl Markham

PUBLISHER: Gale Research, Thomson Corp. USA

**REVIEW DATE: 1/9/97** 

#### Breeds of livestock - Oklahoma State University.

#### http://www.ansi.okstate.edu/breeds/

Although this is an American site it provides valuable information on different breeds of animals. It allows users to access details on all types of animals. Searching by the type of animal, breed of animal or country of origin is possible. It also allows users to isolate Australian animals by looking at our region in the world. This site provides the basic breed knowledge that is needed for every student of Agriculture and is assumed knowledge for the senior course. There are links provided to other facets of the Department of Animal Science such as their livestock Virtual library. K. Heap

**USER LEVEL:** Stage 4 Stage 5 Stage 6

Science; TAS

SYLLABUS: Agriculture 7-10; 2/3U Agriculture

SCIS SUBJECTS: Agriculture; Livestock

KEYWORDS: Breeds; livestock

PUBLISHER: Oklahoma State University, USA

REVIEW DATE: 5/7/97

KLA:

#### Calculus graphics - Douglas N. Arnold.

#### http://www.math.psu.edu/dna/graphics.html

A collection of graphical demonstrations suitable for senior high school mathematics students of calculus is provided at this page. Each demonstration includes an explanation of the processes and theories used. The demonstrations available are: Differentials and differences; Computing the volume of water in a tipped glass; How the ball bounces; Archimedes's calculation of  $\pi$ ; Secants and tangents; A trigonometric limit; Zooming in on a tangent line; The limit; A nowhere differentiable function; the number e; and The intersection of two cylinders. The ani-

#### Information Technology

mations are provided in MPEG format and can be used in the introduction of calculus in the senior classroom. L.

USER LEVEL: Stage 6 Professional

KLA:

Mathematics

**SYLLABUS:** 2U Mathematics: 3U Mathematics

SCIS SUBJECTS: Mathematics **KEYWORDS:** Calculus; mathematics

**PUBLISHER:** Penn State University Mathematics

Department, USA

ARNOLD, Douglas AUTHOR: **REVIEW DATE:** 12/1/97

**EVAL:** 

Highly recommended

#### Chronic illness, children, health education.

#### http://funrsc.fairfield.edu/~jfleitas/contents.html

Information and activities are provided for educators and children to understand what it's like growing up with medical problems. Stories, poems, music, games and Web links (exploration time required to verify curriculum relevance) come mostly from children themselves. Kids can be explored using coloured stars relevant to age group. Issues including why people get sick, what it's like when problems are invisible, and amazing facts about the body are sensitively presented, to be used by children or adults. Adults raises awareness about educational issues that arise when chronic illness enters the classroom. A. Howard

**USER LEVEL:** Stage 2 Stage 3 Stage 4 Community

Professional

KLA: **PDHPE** 

SYLLABUS: PDHPE K-6; PDHPE 7-10

SCIS SUBJECTS: Children - Care and health KEYWORDS: Children; chronic illness

**AUTHOR:** FLEITAS, Joan

**PUBLISHER:** Fairfield University, USA

**REVIEW DATE:** 5/6/97

#### Circulatory system.

#### http://www.fi.edu/biosci/systems/circulation.html

A great means of arousing interest for those students who need motivation is provided here. As a source of information, the site is quite extensive, with various links to detail on the circulatory system components. Always aided by diagrams, the text is often complex, but offered in this medium, the student is visually encouraged to proceed. Options in Back to the heart via Back to systems allow for further extension activities. These include: Resource materials; exciting, creative Enrichment activities, which would be great for class/tutorial revision sessions; and a Glossary. Easily navigated, the site is simplistic in its initial format, allowing effective use by younger searchers. V. Haworth

**USER LEVEL:** Stage 4 Stage 5 Stage 6 Professional

KLA: PDHPE; Science

2U Biology; PDHPE 7-10; 2U PDHPE; SYLLABUS:

Science 7-10; 2U Science

Blood - Circulation; Human biology; SCIS SUBJECTS:

Physiology

**KEYWORDS:** Blood; heart; human body

Franklin Institute Science Museum, USA PUBLISHER:

**REVIEW DATE: 28/10/97** 

**EVAL:** 

Highly recommended

#### Cleveland Museum of Art.

#### http://www.clemusart.com/

An extensive Web site, this includes works of art on-line, previews and images from exhibitions, an Education section and general information about the museum. Several well designed tours of collection highlights feature a diverse range of outstanding works. Images can be enlarged and the commentary contains easily read information. The Collection highlights tours (in Collection) provides an excellent summary of world art history. The photography highlights tour (also in Collection) includes images from the collection and a link to Legacy of light, a photography exhibition with commentary, plus a useful glossary of photographic terms. Education has a detailed example of a lesson plan for teaching impressionist and post impressionist art. M. Beare

USER LEVEL: Stage 4 Stage 5 Stage 6 Professional KLA:

Visual Arts 7-10; 2/3U Visual Arts **SYLLABUS:** 

**SCIS SUBJECTS:** Art - Galleries and museums **KEYWORDS:** Cleveland Museum of Art; art galleries;

art museums

PUBLISHER: Cleveland Museum of Art, USA

**REVIEW DATE: 3/8/97 EVAL:** 

Highly recommended

#### Colin Thompson - author and illustrator.

#### http://www.ozemail.com.au/~colinet/

What a treasure to-find a Web site about an author actually created by the author. Contained here is a collection of autobiographical notes and artwork regarding the background to author and illustrator Colin Thompson. This site is indispensable for readers of Thompson's books wanting to glean information about his writing and artwork, details of collaborations, and particulars of his future publication plans. Apart from the obvious uses of the site to find more information about an author and to stimulate readers, it as an excellent example for setting up an interesting and comprehensive home page. N. Paull

USER LEVEL: Stage 2 Stage 3 KLA: English SYLLABUS: English K-6

SCIS SUBJECTS: Authors; Children's literature;

Thompson, Colin

**KEYWORDS:** Author; Colin Thompson; illustrator

**PUBLISHER:** Colin Thompson **REVIEW DATE: 19/6/97** 

#### Council for Aboriginal Reconciliation home

#### http://www.austlii.edu.au/car/

As a reference site for Aboriginal issues, this site has much to offer in both historical and current information. The Reconciliation and social justice library includes the full text of many documents, reports and legislative material from the Council and other government and non-government Aboriginal agencies. Deaths in custody, for example, can be researched through the Royal Commission reports and the detailed reports of individuals who have diedtheir life stories highlighting many of the issues involved in the Reconciliation process. It is also relevant to Civics and Citizenship. Housed within the efficient structure of AustLII (Australian Legal Information Institute), this site has access to the AustLII search engines. R. Buchanan

USER LEVEL: Stage 5 Stage 6 Professional

KLA: **HSIE** 

**SYLLABUS:** 2U Aboriginal Studies; History 9-10; 2U

Legal Studies; 2/3U Modern History; 2U

People & Events

SCIS SUBJECTS: Aborigines - Civil Rights;

Citizenship

KEYWORDS: Aborigines; human rights; Reconciliation PUBLISHER: Council for Aboriginal Reconciliation,

Canberra, Australia

**REVIEW DATE: 25/4/97** 

#### Curriculumweb. (Spice Islands voyage math)

#### http://www.curriculumweb.org/cw/ercntr/spiceislands/si vmath/simathhome.html

Retracing the journey of Wallace through the Islands of Indonesia, students discover that scientific enquiry requires a wide range of mathematical and literacy skills. Participants are challenged to research and solve problems covering the full range of Key Learning Areas. Mathematical content covers the study of ocean waves, temperature gradients, water pressure, propagation of sound in the ocean, and an understanding of knots and fathoms. Skills developed and practiced include: calculating averages; conversion of units of measure; and an introduction to ratio and proportion. Lessons are well supported with text, photographs and diagrams, with teachers able to access detailed support material. While the project material is best suited to students from Years 6 to 8, the content could easily be adapted or used selectively across a range of ability levels. Upon registration limited copyright is granted to reproduce material for classroom use. R. Greaves

**USER LEVEL:** Stage 3 Stage 4 Professional

KLA: Mathematics

**SYLLABUS:** Mathematics K-6; Mathematics 7-10

SCIS SUBJECTS: Mathematics

KEYWORDS: Indonesia; mathematics; ocean; voyage math

Curriculum Enhancement Consultants,

USA **REVIEW DATE: 7/5/97** 

**EVAL:** Highly recommended

#### Dance pages.

**PUBLISHER:** 

#### http://www.ens-lyon.fr/~esouche/danse/dance.html

Estelle Souche's dance pages are possibly the most comprehensive collection of dance information and links on the Web, particularly for teachers and students interested in resources for the study of ballet. This site is also an excellent starting point for dance teachers just beginning to explore the Internet. All the major ballet companies throughout the world are listed and some sections, such as that devoted to the Ballet Russes, have significant resources for the teaching of dance appreciation. Other gems include a substantial article on stretching and flexibility, and another covering the issue of copyright on choreographic works. The links require additional exploration time to verify curriculum relevance. D. Wauchop

**USER LEVEL:** Stage 5 Stage 6 Professional

KLA: CA

**SYLLABUS:** 2U Classical Ballet; Dance 7-10; 2U Dance

SCIS SUBJECTS: Ballet; Dancers; Dancing **KEYWORDS:** Ballet; dance

**PUBLISHER:** Estelle Souche, Ecole Normale

Superieure de Lyon, France

REVIEW DATE: 5/6/97

**EVAL:** Highly recommended

#### Donnerwetter - der Internet-Wetterservice.

#### (The Internet weather service)

#### http://www.donnerwetter.de/

Teachers of German looking for authentic material relating to the weather in Germany will find this site most useful. Amongst a plethora of material is a national weather report and, in Regional-wetter, a map of Germany's states. Clicking on a state brings up today's current weather forecast for that state as well as the prospects for the next few days. These state forecasts are only about three or four lines in length, not overly technical in their vocabulary, and are quite similar to HSC listening skills items on this topic. As such, they provide an inexhaustible source of comprehension material about the weather in Germany. R. Mildenhall

USER LEVEL: Stage 5 Stage 6 Professional

KLA:

SYLLABUS: German 7-10; 2U Z German; 2U German

SCIS SUBJECTS: German language - Study and

teaching; German language -Vocabulary

KEYWORDS: German; weather; vocabulary

PUBLISHER: Arts & Media, Bonn

**REVIEW DATE: 13/5/97** 

#### Elementary art lessons.

#### http://www.artswire.org/kenroar/lessons/elem/elemlessons.html

Users could benefit by investigating this site before planning their next series of art lessons. A variety of lessons which have been devised by primary teachers in the USA and several other countries are available. Each lesson plan comprises the appropriate grade, necessary materials, and the procedures to follow. Some of the plans also incorporate learning outcomes and assessment criteria. The lessons are easy to follow and would produce exciting finished products, in a variety of mediums, that would have students engrossed. The site is updated regularly and encourages teachers to submit their own lesson plans. N. Paull

USER LEVEL: Professional

**SYLLABUS:** Visual arts K-6

SCIS SUBJECTS: Art - Study and teaching

**KEYWORDS:** Art; lessons

**PUBLISHER:** Arts Wire, New York Foundation for the

Arts

ROHRER, Ken **REVIEW DATE: 19/6/97** 

#### Facts for families.

#### http://www.aacap.org/web/aacap/factsFam/

A series of information sheets on the diverse physical, emotional and social problems affecting children, teenagers and their families, this site provides concise and recent facts about each of the 56 disorders listed here. It is offered in English, French and Spanish versions, and is aimed at families who are concerned when their children do not seem to be coping with aspects of everyday life. Of

#### Information Technology

particular interest to the 2U Contemporary English issue, growing up, are: Conduct disorders; Normal adolescent development; and Teenagers with eating disorders. Each sheet outlines the common symptoms of the problem and suggests practical approaches for treatment or therapy. K. Underhill

USER LEVEL: Stage 6 Professional English; PDHPE KLA:

SYLLABUS: 2U Contemporary English; 2U PDHPE SCIS SUBJECTS: Children - Care and health; Family

**KEYWORDS:** Families

American Academy of Child and **PUBLISHER:** 

Adolescent Psychiatry

**REVIEW DATE: 1/9/97** 

#### Focus on ANZACS - Gallipoli battle and

#### http://www.focusmm.com.au/%7Efocus/anzacmn2.htm

Easily navigated and extremely worthwhile, this site includes four areas of interest to students and teachers of Australia's role in World War 1. History of Gallipoli 1915 includes background information, maps, and an account of each battle. The Spirit of Anzac gives a thorough analysis of the significance of Gallipoli to Australians both during the war itself and today. Australian press releases allows for the study of newspaper accounts from the time, and Anniversaries documents the importance of the Battle of Gallipoli to our heritage and Australian identity. This site requires a fairly sophisticated reading level and would be better suited to older students if used to support independent research. It has relevance to Civics and Citizenship. R. McDowall

**USER LEVEL:** Stage 4 Stage 5 Stage 6 Professional

KLA:

History 9-10; 2/3U Modern History; 2U **SYLLABUS:** 

People & Events

SCIS SUBJECTS: Anzacs; Citizenship; Gallipoli campaign, 1915-1916; World War, 1914-

1918 - Australia

**KEYWORDS:** Anzac; Gallipoli; World War 1

PUBLISHER: Focus Multimedia, Melbourne, Australia

REVIEW DATE: 5/7/97

**EVAL:** Highly recommended

#### The food zone.

#### http://kauai.cudenver.edu:3010/

An interactive site, this is aimed at teaching students about food and the digestive system. It holds easy to understand information about: Food and nutrition; Energy; Cellular respiration; the Digestive system; Basic chemistry; and The cell. The site also contains a number of experiments for the children to undertake. These experiments range in difficulty from intermediate to advanced. The home page has a brief outline of the site's purpose and an explanation of the navigational buttons. A Teachers' resource page contains an overview of the site, information about how to use the site and an address to contact for supplementary materials. N. Cooper

**USER LEVEL:** Stage 3 Stage 4 Stage 5

KLA:

ST; TAS

Food Technology 7-10; Science & Technology K-6; Science 7-10

SCIS SUBJECTS: Cells; Digestion; Nutrition **KEYWORDS:** Food; digestion; nutrition

**SYLLABUS:** 

PUBLISHER: University of Colorado, Denver, USA

**REVIEW DATE: 12/9/97** 

#### Foundation law.

#### http://www.fl.asn.au/

A comprehensive, easily navigated site, this provides community access to a wide range of legal resources, national and international. In Foundation law menu, all Australian Legislation and Judgements are accessible and regularly updated. An interesting inclusion is a listing of all legislation and legal decisions that have been put in place for the Sydney Olympics. Legal resources would help with related information requirements for senior students, including publications about law and case studies which can be made. Presentation of legal material in this format is invaluable to students as the legal professional is also increasingly utilising such information. Research on the way the Internet is being used by legal professionals may interest teachers. This is also a good site to monitor the Australian Internet regulations debate. It has relevance for Civics and Citizenship. A. Glasscock, E. Maxwell

USER LEVEL: Stage 6 Community Professional

KLA: **HSIE** 

SYLLABUS: 2/3U Legal Studies

SCIS SUBJECTS: Australia - Law and legislation;

Citizenship; International law

**KEYWORDS:** Australian: law: legislation: NSW PUBLISHER: Law Foundation of NSW

**REVIEW DATE: 12/7/97** 

#### A fractals lesson.

#### http://cml.rice.edu:80/~lanius/frac/

A practical step-by-step lesson in making a fractal is one of the activities contained at this location. A further activity on making a second fractal, slightly more complicated than the first, is included; this also provides suggestions for teachers to extend the ideas presented, and background information about what a fractal is and why study them. Hypertext links to other sites which provide further information on fractals, and a gallery of pictures of fractals, are included. This site provides a valuable practical resource for the new Mathematics 9-10 syllabus. The location is well presented, and easy to navigate. L. Arena

USER LEVEL: Stage 5 Professional Mathematics KLA: SYLLABUS: Mathematics 9-10 SCIS SUBJECTS: Mathematics **KEYWORDS:** Fractals; mathematics **PUBLISHER:** Rice University, USA **AUTHOR:** LANIUS, Cynthia

**REVIEW DATE: 12/1/97** 

**EVAL:** Highly recommended

#### Global Merchandise - Greek treasure.

#### http://www.greektreasure.acun.com/index.html

A commercial site which looks appealing and could be of some use for senior ancient history students and teachers, this is the home page of Global Merchandise. Students of Personalities and their times investigating Minoan and Greek societies could find the graphics and accompanying text helpful for providing information on archaeological evidence. Pictures of the most significant Minoan frescoes, and the story of each one are included, and students can also access information on Greek bronzes, pottery and jewellery. There are some interesting links including

**USER LEVEL:** Stage 5 Stage 6 Professional

HSIE KLA:

SYLLABUS: History 7-10; 2U Ancient History; 2U

Personalities and their times

SCIS SUBJECTS: Greece - History - 500-404 B.C.,

Classical period

KEYWORDS: Ancient Greek; Greek history; Minoan

frescoes; treasure

PUBLISHER: Global Merchandise, USA

**REVIEW DATE: 5/7/97** 

#### *Ice treasures of the Inca @ nationalgeographic.com.*

#### http://www.nationalgeographic.com/modules/mummy/ index.html

An interactive site, this is the re-creation of an actual expedition which took place in Peru in 1995. Students can easily navigate this site using the icons to move through maps and journals of the expedition. An audio option is also available. A small amount of text is presented on each page, and the site includes a large number of photographs and graphics which are colourful and appealing. This site would be ideal for looking at a range of text types, particularly recount, and supporting a case study on how we learn about the past. The depth of the material presented would be very accessible for upper primary and lower secondary students. R. McDowall

**USER LEVEL:** Stage 2 Stage 3 Stage 4

HSIE KLA:

HSIE K-6; History 7-10 SYLLABUS: SCIS SUBJECTS: Archaeology; Mummies

KEYWORDS: Inca; mummies; National Geographic

PUBLISHER: National Geographic

**REVIEW DATE: 5/7/97** 

#### InfoUse's PlaneMath main page.

#### http://www.planemath.com/planemathmain.html

Originally conceived to support students with physical disabilities, through developing an understanding of the mathematics used in aviation and associated professions, this will motivate and excite students with an interest in aeronautics. The site is easily navigated. The clearly presented homepage gives access to nine lesson scenarios and follow-up activities, career information, teacher/parent support materials, and a number of links to other aviation sites, though exploration time is required to verify these for curriculum relevance. Targeted at Years 4 to 7, the lessons provide a set of problems which assist in developing or reinforcing mathematical skills ranging from estimation to whole number operations. Australian users should note that measures of capacity, distance and weight are expressed in imperial (US) standards. R. Greaves

**USER LEVEL:** Stage 3 Stage 4 Professional

KLA: Mathematics

**SYLLABUS:** Mathematics K-6; Mathematics 7-10

**SCIS SUBJECTS:** Mathematics **KEYWORDS:** Math; plane

PUBLISHER: NASA, USA **REVIEW DATE: 8/5/97** 

#### Life in ancient Egypt.

#### http://www.clpgh.org/cmnh/tours/egypt/walton.html

Exploration of one of the halls of the Carnegie Museum of Natural History is provided by this site, which also allows other areas of the museum to be investigated. Navigation is straightforward. The content of each section is detailed, with bold type conveniently used to highlight important facts. Because of these features, the site could be ably navigated by younger users, with the assistance of the many photographs available. Content is very thorough, and ideally suited to the more avid, senior researcher. It is excellent in its extensiveness and visual appeal. V. Haworth

**USER LEVEL:** Stage 4 Stage 5 Stage 6 Professional

KLA: HSIE: ST

2U Ancient History; History 7-10; Visual **SYLLABUS:** 

Arts 7-10

SCIS SUBJECTS: Egypt - History - to 332 B.C.;

History, Ancient KEYWORDS: Ancient Egypt; Egypt **PUBLISHER:** Carnegie Museum of Natural

History/Carnegie Library of Pittsburgh

**REVIEW DATE: 5/11/97** 

**EVAL:** Highly recommended

#### The Macbeth page.

#### http://falconedlink.com/falcon/Macbeth.html

A personal and humorous summary of each act of the play is given on this site, as are explanations and the backgrounds of terms such as witches and fortune. There is a link to a similar Hamlet site. In the section on British literature many helpful connections are made to writers such as: Jane Austen; John Milton; James Joyce; and many others currently on the HSC text list along with more general Shakespeare links, though exploration time is required to explore these for curriculum relevance. Mostly tongue-incheek, this assessment of Shakespeare's tragedy may generate good discussion amongst students and appeal to those who are overwhelmed by more serious and academic research. K. Underhill

USER LEVEL: Stage 6 Professional

English

2U General English

SCIS SUBJECTS: Shakespeare, William. Macbeth

**KEYWORDS:** Macbeth; Shakespeare PUBLISHER: Falcon Education, USA AUTHOR: BURNICH, Rodger

**REVIEW DATE:** 1/9/97

#### Mandelbrot explorer.

#### http://www.softlab.ntua.gr/mandel/mandel.html

The famous Mandelbrot fractal is shown on this graphical site. An interactive graphic allows the user to enter a zoom factor to zoom in or out at a specified section of the fractal. Hypertext links to the Mandelbrot explorer gallery provide the images for a further 100 fractals, which are in groupings of 10. A very visual site which allows users to see a wide variety of fractals, this provides a valuable teaching resource for the new 9-10 Mathematics syllabus. L. Arena

USER LEVEL: Stage 5 Professional KLA: Mathematics SYLLABUS: Mathematics 9-10

SCIS SUBJECTS: Mathematics **KEYWORDS:** Fractals; mathematics

#### Information Technology

**PUBLISHER:** National Technical University of Athens.

**AUTHOR:** CHRISTIAS, Panagiotis

**REVIEW DATE: 12/1/97** 

**EVAL:** Highly recommended

#### Microscapes - the gallery.

#### http://www.att.com/microscapes/microscapes.html

An exciting gallery of extremely small things is categorised under: Silicon dreams; Atoms and ions; The edge of light; Solid states; Symmetry in motion; and Memories, glass and apparitions. The images found here show how the microcosm of inner space has been made accessible by the microscope, the computer and the camera. The techniques involved include scanning-tunnelling microscopy, thermography, three-dimensional interferometry, secondarymass spectroscopy, and color-schlerian photography. The resulting photographs have turned out to be as beautiful as they are useful as they explore the convergence of art and technology. J. A. Robinson

**USER LEVEL:** Stage 2 Stage 3 Stage 4 Stage 5

Science; ST; TAS KLA:

SYLLABUS: Science & Technology K-6; Science 7-10;

Design & Technology 7-10

SCIS SUBJECTS: Microscopes and microscopy;

Photomicrography

**KEYWORDS:** Color-schlerian photography;

microscopy; thermography; spec-

troscopy

**PUBLISHER:** AT&T, New York

**REVIEW DATE: 24/9/97** 

**EVAL:** Highly recommended

#### Le Ministere de la culture. (French Ministry of Culture)

#### http://www.culture.fr/gvpda-d.htm

Many enquiries requiring information on France's cultural heritage can be serviced on this site. There is access to personnel and departments which deal with cultural events and affairs, and monthly calendars of upcoming events that may be of interest to the tourist. Bibliographies of videos and multimedia applications on historical sites, museums and galleries are provided with contact addresses. Tours of France's heritage are also possible using the guides provided. A reasonable fluency in French is recommended to search here, as although access to English text is provided, information in the English pages is not identical and tends to be general knowledge with a strong flavour of French Canada. E. Maxwell

**USER LEVEL:** Stage 6 KLA: HSIE; LOTE

**SYLLABUS:** 2U French; 2U Geography; 2U Modern History

**SCIS SUBJECTS:** France - Social life and customs; French language - Teaching and

learning

**KEYWORDS:** Culture; France; heritage

PUBLISHER: Le Ministere de la Culture et de la

Communication, France

**REVIEW DATE: 17/6/96** 

#### Musee des arts et metiers. (Museum of applied arts and crafts)

#### http://www.cnam.fr/museum/

What a fabulous starting point for French language students! Initial investigation reveals the usual description and images of exhibits in a museum of applied arts and crafts. However, by selecting the various topics listed, students can access a history of transportation in Paris, and maps of the Metro, the RER and bus maps, images of some of the more interesting Metro stations, and tourist information on the pricing of carnets—all this in only one corner of the site! Links to a host of other memorabilia make this a valuable resource for students (and tourists) seeking information on an enormous range of French language topics. E. Maxwell

**USER LEVEL:** Stage 3 Stage 4 Stage 5 Stage 6

KLA: HSIE: LOTE

**SYLLABUS:** French 7-10; 2U French; Geography 7-10;

HSIE K-6

SCIS SUBJECTS: Museums; France - Galleries and

museums

**KEYWORDS:** Museums: Paris **PUBLISHER:** Musee des arts et metiers, France

**REVIEW DATE: 1/6/96** 

#### Mutiny on the HMS Bounty.

#### http://wavefront.wavefront.com/~pjlareau/bounty1.html Students and teachers will find this an interesting site to browse. The introduction briefly outlines the historical events of the mutiny, and then allows the user to search the site through hypertext links to more comprehensive information on: Crewmembers; Almost crewmembers; and Women of the Bounty. For each individual, a brief biography and a picture are included. Links to related articles and home pages on aspects on the mutiny are easily accessed by visiting: the Bounty home page; Papers of Joseph Banks; the Pitcairn Island home page; and Pictures of the Bounty. These links contain primary

USER LEVEL: Stage 3 Stage 4 KLA: English; HSIE

SYLLABUS: English 7-10; HSIE K-6; History 9-10 SCIS SUBJECTS: Australia - History - 1788-1851; Mutiny KEYWORDS: Australian history; Bounty; mutiny

sources, songs, poetry and dramatic works. R. McDowall

PUBLISHER: Lareau Web Parlour, Canada

**AUTHOR:** LAREAU, Paul J. **REVIEW DATE:** 5/7/97

#### National Native Title Tribunal.

#### http://www.nntt.gov.au/

This well designed site caters for specialised study of contemporary Land Rights issues. The homepage has a clear index which allows the student or teacher to access current information on Native Title. Topics covered include: Questions and answers; What's new; Media releases; Publications; Policies and procedures; and Time lines. Each of these can be viewed on a state basis. It also provides a page to have questions answered by members of the Tribunal, and contact lists for each state. This site is an essential page for the study of Land Rights in the 1990s. C. Dorbis

USER LEVEL: Stage 5 Stage 6 Professional

KLA: HSIE

**SYLLABUS:** 

**REVIEW DATE: 13/7/97** 

**EVAL:** Highly recommended

#### Naturally Australian Timber Furniture.

#### http://www.naturallyaust.com.au/

The site of an Australian company listed in the school industry visit program, this has three examples, with enlargeable graphics, which give brief information relevant to size, designer, timber and cost. Simply presented and easily navigated, it gives a good introduction for students researching Australian designs. Wood data provides worthwhile information on Australian timbers currently used for furniture eg. blackwood. Wood colours vividly reproduces timber texture and colour; and is interesting also for its list of timbers-students would require further detail from catalogues and other sources. This site would be worth exploring in conjunction with an industry visit. It offers support for the comparative case study and for researching the major design project. K. Paton

USER LEVEL: Stage 5 Stage 6 Professional

KLA: TAS SYLLABUS:

2U Design & Technology SCIS SUBJECTS: Furniture: Woodwork **KEYWORDS:** Australian Timber Furniture

PUBLISHER: Naturally Australian Pty Ltd, The Rocks,

Sydney

**REVIEW DATE: 8/11/97** 

#### Ned Kelly.

#### http://www.netspace.net.au/~bradwebb/

A bold, striking layout makes this site immediately attractive, and content lives up to the promise. There are detailed but not daunting descriptions of Ned Kelly's life and death, with plenty of pictures but, unfortunately, no references. Users can: access many Kelly facts; investigate his portrayal in media such as comic strips and television; and link to the Sidney Nolan gallery of Ned Kelly paintings. A well collected and annotated list of Kelly links ranges from the academic, to Melbourne Gaol, to the Kelly Gang song (in audio), to the really trivial—exploration time is required to verify these for curriculum relevance. A unit of work for Year 7, with a structured look at several sections of the site, immediately springs to mind when perusing this site. A. Glasscock

**USER LEVEL:** Stage 4 Stage 5 KLA: HSIE SYLLABUS: History 7-10

**SCIS SUBJECTS:** Bushrangers

**KEYWORDS:** Bushrangers; Ned Kelly **PUBLISHER:** NETwork @advertising

**REVIEW DATE: 20/9/97** 

#### NOVA online/Ice mummies of the Inca.

#### http://www.pbs.org/wgbh/pages/nova/peru/

An account of a South American expedition to retrieve the Incan ice mummy of Sarita from Mount Sara Sara in Peru is provided on this site. It is easy to navigate, as students can select graphic icons which allow them to view the artefacts found with Sarita. Keywords provide further explanation of purpose, rituals and customs. Site maps and a diary of the expedition are provided, which could allow students to explore different text types. This site might be utilised to support a preliminary case study in ancient history, or allow junior students to learn about the use of archaeological èvidence. R. McDowall

**USER LEVEL:** Stage 3 Stage 4 Stage 5

KLA: English; HSIE

English K-6; English 7-10; HSIE K-6; **SYLLABUS:** 

History 7-8; 2U Ancient history

SCIS SUBJECTS: Archaeology; Mummies

KEYWORDS: Inca; Mummies

PUBLISHER: Public Broadcasting Service, USA

**AUTHOR:** CLARK, Liesl REVIEW DATE: 5/7/97

**EVALUATION:** Highly recommended

#### NSW Department of Local Government.

#### http://www.dlg.nsw.gov.au/index.html

Contact lists, a general overview of the Department, and a valuable Local Government directory are provided by this site. This directory gives basic factual and contact information for each local and county council and local government organisation in NSW. Even better, those councils with Web sites are linked, which opens up a variable feast of local studies, environmental, library, tourism and business material and resources supporting Civics and Citizenship. Councils with sites include: Manly (especially good on local studies); Bathurst; Penrith (a great Homework help link); Dubbo (the Zoo!); and Newcastle (with an extensive and invaluable Earthquake database). G. Spindler

**USER LEVEL:** Stage 3 Stage 4 Stage 5 Stage 6 Community Professional

KLA:

SYLLABUS: 2/3U Business Studies; Commerce 7-10;

2U General Studies; HSIE K-6; History 9-10; 2/3U Legal Studies; 2/3U Modern History; 2U People & Events; 2/3U Society & Culture

SCIS SUBJECTS: Citizenship; Local government **KEYWORDS:** Councils; local government; NSW **PUBLISHER:** NSW Department of Local Government

**REVIEW DATE: 29/10/97** 

#### Oriental Institute WWW homepage.

#### http://www.oi.uchicago.edu/OI/default.html

Links to at least two areas relevant for students and teachers of ancient Near Eastern History are provided here. Of particular interest are ABZU (Index to ancient Near Eastern resources on the Internet), and Research and projects which gives access to Archaeological projects and Individual scholarship (royal Egyptian mummies). It is a valuable resource for the Preliminary and HSC courses, as it provides useful information on current archaeological sites and research work. Information is mainly text based with some graphics, and the site is visually appealing and easily navigated. R. McDowall

**USER LEVEL:** Stage 6 Professional

KLA: **HSIE** 

SYLLABUS: 2U Ancient History

SCIS SUBJECTS: Archaeology; Greece - History - 500-404 B.C., Classical period; Middle

KEYWORDS: Ancient Egypt; Ancient Near East

#### Information Technology

**PUBLISHER:** The Oriental Institute, University of

Chicago **REVIEW DATE: 29/4/97** 

**EVAL:** Highly recommended

#### The preschool page main index.

#### http://www.ames.net/preschool\_page/

An enjoyable site, this is designed for young children and their parents. The homepage contains an easy to use index, with picture hotspots to the various pages for those users who cannot read. A feature of the site is the Virtual fridge. Children can email GIF pictures to be published on this fridge. Other parts of the site contain basic information on topics such as animals, insects, plants, and the circus written in the first person by a young child. Some of the pages have links to other sites which contain more information about that particular topic but exploration time is required to verify these for curriculum relevance. N. Cooper

**USER LEVEL:** Early Stage 1 Stage 1 KLA: CA; English; HSIE

SYLLABUS: English K-6; HSIE K-6; Visual Arts K-6

SCIS SUBJECTS: Animals; Environment

KEYWORDS: Environment; animals; preschool; plants;

circus

PUBLISHER: AmesNet, USA **REVIEW DATE: 11/12/97** 

#### Project zone.

#### http://www.cccnet.com/success

The commercial nature of this site is reflected in the high quality of production and layout. Access to most activities requires registration and the payment of a monthly or yearly fee, which many might not find cost effective unless highly committed to the use of technology and online services to support teaching and learning. Mathematical activities are based on environmental themes, and support students at primary and secondary levels. Primary activities include: an introduction to fractals and tessellations; fibonacci numbers in maths and nature; and mapping. Secondary units are built around themes such as energy flow in tropical rainforests, and extend concepts developed at earlier stages. The secondary section has a number of self-guided tutorials, again displaying thought and imagination. R. Greaves

USER LEVEL: Stage 2 Stage 3 Stage 4 Professional

KLA: Mathematics

Mathematics K-6; Mathematics 7-10 SYLLABUS:

**SCIS SUBIECTS:** Mathematics **KEYWORDS:** Mathematics; project

**PUBLISHER:** Computer Curriculum Corporation,

USA

**REVIEW DATE: 7/5/97** 

#### Pyrocafe.

#### http://sympac.com.au/pyrocafe/

Design and Technology students interested in pyrography and decorative arts will find this easily navigated site useful in early research, and as a possible contact with artists. Information offered includes: some historical background; access to some Australian artists and their works, with gender parity; and a brief promotion of an Australian book for those seeking ideas for resources. There are some limited links to other, apparently quality sites, though some additional exploration time may be required. Kathleen Menendez, for example, offers worthwhile information and notifies the future development of an E-museum and E-gallery at the site. The site would also have application for Visual Arts and Computer Studies students. K. Paton

**USER LEVEL:** Stage 5 Stage 6

KLA: CA: TAS

SYLLABUS: 2U Computing Studies; 2U Design &

Technology; 2U Visual Arts

SCIS SUBJECTS: Art, Decorative; Design, Decorative

**KEYWORDS:** Pyrography

PUBLISHER: Mixo Sydenham Ellinbank, VIC,

Australia **REVIEW DATE: 8/11/97** 

#### Science playwiths.

#### http://www.ozemail.com.au/~macinnis/scifun/index.htm

An exciting home-grown site, this was created by the author to use at a small inservice with some of his local feeder schools. A Set of mini-experiments, gives "simple everyday science, from a number of sources". More complex experiments are included in: Explorations of living things; The problems of physics for living things; Sound explorations; Sight and light things; Experiments about or with soil, earth and rocks; Number things; and Experiments with bubbles. The author provides a simple, appropriate scientific explanation of each experiment. J. A. Robinson

**USER LEVEL:** Stage 3 Stage 4 Stage 5

KLA: Mathematics; Science; ST

Science & Technology K-6, Science 7-10; SYLLABUS:

Mathematics 7-8

**SCIS SUBJECTS:** Science - Experiments

KEYWORDS: Experiments; light; science; sight; sound; soil

**PUBLISHER:** Peter Macinnis

**REVIEW DATE: 24/8/97** 

**EVAL:** Highly recommended

#### The seven wonders of the ancient world.

#### http://pharos.bu.edu/Egypt/Wonders/Home.html

The content of this general interest, award winning site is ideal for most user levels. Appealing graphics and conversational text ensure interest beyond archaeological and historical investigation. The wonders are also featured chronologically, allowing them to be presented in an appealing time line. It has: a Canonical list; clickable map; Other wonders, both modern and natural; and access to related subjects such as classic mythology and Mediterranean archaeology. Each wonder is provided with a comprehensive history and image. Users are introduced to the debate concerning the classification and inclusion of the wonders of the modern world. V. Haworth, G. Krestensen

USER LEVEL: Stage 2 Stage 3 Stage 4 Stage 5 Stage 6

KLA: HSIE; ST

**SYLLABUS:** 

2U Ancient History; History 7-10; HSIE K-6; Science & Technology K-6; Visual

Arts 7-10

SCIS SUBJECTS: History, Ancient; Wonders of the world

Seven wonders of the ancient world **PUBLISHER:** The Coptic network/Boston University,

USA

**AUTHOR:** ASHMAVY, Alaa K.

**REVIEW DATE: 28/10/97** 

Highly recommended

#### http://www.seo.nsw.gov.au/

A simple and well-designed site relevant to Civics and Citizenship, this explains almost everything users might need to know about electoral systems and Voting methods used in NSW for: State Parliament; local government; registered clubs; and unions. What's new? offers information on voting, electoral Enrolment figures, and publications available. Expanded information is available on: Election results; Voting methods; and Electoral enrolment. School material provides specific educational resources including: Worksheets and factual assignment questions; elementary electoral Maps; and a full set of materials for running simulated elections. It would be important to keep in mind the significant differences between state and federal elections and voting systems. G. Spindler

USER LEVEL: Stage 3 Stage 4 Stage 5 Stage 6

Community Professional KLA:

SYLLABUS: 2U General Studies; HSIE K-6; History 9-10; 2/3U Legal Studies; 2/3U Modern

> History; 2U People & Events; 2/3U Society & Culture

SCIS SUBJECTS: Citizenship; Elections; Voting **KEYWORDS:** Elections; NSW; State Electoral Office;

voting

PUBLISHER: State Electoral Office of NSW

**REVIEW DATE: 31/10/97** 

EVAL: Highly recommended

#### Welcome to EDC-CCT!

#### http://www.edc.org/CCT/

The Center for Children and Technology (CCT) aims to foster the use of educational technologies in teaching and learning, and has a major research commitment. A project listing describes current projects and contacts. In one such project, Evaluation of on-line curriculum projects, CCT is researching an initiative to extend learning beyond the classroom using telecommunications in collaboration with educational and community institutions. Research reports and notes are available. This is a valuable site for educators wishing to enhance their integration of technology in education, and particularly for professional development or research. A. Howard

USER LEVEL: Professional

CA; English; HSIE; LOTE; Mathematics;

PDHPE; Science; ST; TAS

SCIS SUBJECTS: Computers in education; Educational technology

KEYWORDS: Computers; development; research; tech-

nology

PUBLISHER: Education Development Centre Inc. USA

**REVIEW DATE:** 6/6/97

#### Welcome to the United Nations CuberSchoolBus.

#### http://www.un.org/Pubs/CyberSchoolBus/index.htm

A United Nations educational Web site, designed specifically for students and teachers, this explores a variety of world social and environmental issues via quizzes, games, classroom activities and educational resources. In Quiz quad Dr. Data asks about everything from literacy to malnutrition. There are new quick questions every Tuesday and Thursday. In Resource source the Professor shows cultural sites from around the world. Important regional and global information(Global trends in Resource source) is presented in the form of charts and graphs, often accompanied by insightful summaries. New charts and graphs can be generated on request. Resources and a discussion group on a Model UN are also available. J. A. Robinson

USER LEVEL: Stage 3 Stage 4 Stage 5 Stage 6

Professional

KLA: HSIE; PDHPE; Science; ST **SYLLABUS:** 2U Biology; 2U Chemistry; 2U

> Geography; 2U Geology; PDHPE 7-10; 2U Physics; Science & Technology K-6; Science 7-10; 2U Science for Life

SCIS SUBJECTS: Environment; Social conditions **KEYWORDS:** Cyberschoolbus; environment; biology;

chemistry; United Nations PUBLISHER: United Nations

REVIEW DATE: 2/5/97

**EVAL:** Highly recommended

#### Welcome to the White House for kids.

#### http://www.whitehouse.gov/WH/kids/html/home.html

The Clinton family cat acts as a guide icon for a six part tour of the White House. Students can locate the White House geographically on a series of ever-defining maps, discover facts concerning construction and furnishings, view photographs and 'meet' the children and pets of present and former presidents. Interesting facts and history are presented in an informative and non-patronising fashion. There is a facility to e-mail the President with a promise that all correspondence will be answered. G. Krestensen

USER LEVEL: Stage 2 Stage 3 Stage 4

KLA: **HSIE** 

HSIE K-6; Geography 7-10; History 7-10 SYLLABUS:

SCIS SUBJECTS: United States - President

**KEYWORDS:** White House

PUBLISHER: The White House, USA

**REVIEW DATE: 24/1/97** 

#### Whales of Australia.

#### http://www.upstarts.net.au/site/ideas/whales/whales.html

An easily navigated site, this consists of four sections providing comprehensive information about whales found in Australia. Whale species has a picture, description and distribution map of over twenty species of whales. About whales provides an overview of types of whales, including the biology, interesting facts, Whale watching tips and points to remember. There are also links to other whale sites (exploration time required to verify curriculum relevance) and a reference list. Whale watching places gives an outline of which species can be seen in which states, and who to contact for more detail. Whale Conservation contains information on the Whale Protection Act 1980, a timeline of protection issues leading up to the Act, and helpful information about conservation. N. Cooper

**USER LEVEL:** Stage 2 Stage 3 Stage 4 Stage 5

Professional

KLA: HSIE; ST

SYLLABUS: Science & Technology K-6; Science 7-10

SCIS SUBJECTS: Whales

**KEYWORDS:** Australia; whales

**PUBLISHER:** Upstarts Internet Services, Northern

Rivers, NSW, Australia

**REVIEW DATE: 11/12/97** 

#### Who was who among the royal mummies.

#### http://www.oi.uchicago.edu/OI/IS/WENTE/NN\_Win95/ NN Win 95.html

Up to date information on the latest DNA testing on the New Kingdom royal mummies found in the Deir el-Bahri cache is provided here. This fascinating site includes photographs of the mummies and skull x-rays. These are extremely useful for those studying New Kingdom Egypt at the 2 Unit or 3 Unit levels. The article explains what is known of family relationships among New Kingdom pharaohs, and what is yet to be discovered. It is mostly text based and very easy to navigate. Senior students will really respond to this site! R. McDowall

**USER LEVEL:** Stage 5 Stage 6 Professional

KLA:

Information Technology

**SYLLABUS:** History 7-10; 2U Ancient History SCIS SUBJECTS: Archaeology; Mummies

KEYWORDS: Ancient Egypt; Egyptian mummies;

royal mummies

PUBLISHER: The Oriental Institute, University of

Chicago

WENTE, Professor Edward F. **AUTHOR:** 

**REVIEW DATE:** 5/7/97

**EVALUATION:** Highly recommended

#### Women mathematicians - chronological index.

#### http://www.scottlan.edu/lriddle/women/chronol.htm

Many would be surprised to learn that Florence Nightingale was an innovator in the field of statistics as well as a crusader for health reform and nursing. Florence's achievements, and those of many other significant women mathematicians can be accessed on this award winning site. Researchers are able to search the database of women mathematicians chronologically or alphabetically, and retrieve photographs where supplied. The reader is rewarded with well written and referenced texts which provide a synopsis of major achievements as well as a wealth of useful background material. It is a highly recommended Web site for students and teachers alike. R. Greaves

USER LEVEL: Stage 4 Professional

Mathematics KLA: SYLLABUS: Mathematics 7-10

Mathematicians; Mathematics -SCIS SUBJECTS: biography; Women

KEYWORDS: Biography; mathematician; women PUBLISHER: Agnes Scott College, USA

**AUTHOR:** RIDDLE, Larry **REVIEW DATE:** 14/4/97

**EVAL:** Highly recommended

#### Woodlink - VWA home page.

#### http://home.vicnet.net.au/~woodlink/woodlink.htm

A range of worthwhile information for Design and Technology and Industrial Technology students is available on this comprehensive site. Topics covered include: furniture; turning; carving; sculpture; clocks; and pyrography. Australian designer-makers (http://home.vicnet .net.au/~woodlink/makead.htm) gives a comprehensive list with the potential for good research contacts in every state of Australia. Woodwork with kids is a good example of enthusiasts swapping information, ideas and experiences. Dangers of wood dust under Health and safety provides an alphabetical listing of timbers with their possible health hazards (eg. meranti - dermatitis), including physical manifestations. There are also links to other sites and resources but exploration time is required. K. Paton

**USER LEVEL:** Stage 6 Professional

TAS

**SYLLABUS:** 2U Design & Technology; 2U Industrial

Technology

SCIS SUBJECTS: Timber industry; Wood; Woodwork **KEYWORDS:** Victorian Woodworkers' Association:

wood

PUBLISHER: Victorian Woodworkers' Association,

Australia

**REVIEW DATE: 8/11/97** 

#### Wood sense, fine woodwork in Australian timbers.

#### http://www.uq.edu.au/~emtdunn/home.frn.html

Stunning graphics of specific design projects from recycled Australian timbers are shown at this aptly named site. For each of the nine projects, brief text gives information on the design process, design constraints and personal challenges. Within the text there are limited links to additional details on aspects of the project eg. the oil varnish mixture used for the Dining table with cast iron base. The examples illustrate well crafted, imaginative works, and have the potential to promote the user's creative ideas. This is a specific purpose, easily navigated practical site which Design and Technology and Industrial Technology students will find valuable. K. Paton

USER LEVEL: Stage 6 KLA: TAS

2U Design & Technology; 2U Industrial **SYLLABUS:** 

Technology

SCIS SUBJECTS: Timber industry; Wood; Woodwork **KEYWORDS:** Australian timbers; wood; woodwork

PUBLISHER: University of Queensland

**AUTHOR:** DUNN, Tim **REVIEW DATE: 8/11/97** 

**EVAL:** Highly recommended

#### Internet reviewers for this issue were:

Lena Arena, Woolooware High Michael Beare, Shoalhaven High Ruth Buchanan, Jamison High Natalie Cooper, Cobbitty Primary

Chris Dorbis, SEO1, Aboriginal Studies Alison Glasscock, Turramurra High Richard Greaves, SEO1, Mathematics

Vicki Haworth, Oxley Vale Primary

Karen Heap, Muirfield Technology High

Anne Howard, Primary

Geoff Krestensen, Sandy Beach Primary

Elizabeth Maxwell, Cherrybrook Technology High Rosemary McDowall, MacKellar Girls' High

Ross Mildenhall, Newcastle High

Kaye Paton, St Clair High

Nigel Paull, Grafton South Primary

Jenny Robinson, Byron Bay High

Theresa Schlenker, Cherrybrook Technology High

Graham Spindler, Parliamentary Education Liaison Officer

Kerry Underhill, MacKellar Girls' High

Deidhre Wauchop, Cromer High ■

Waterwatch: the role of collaborative enquiry in the curriculum

The changing nature of the curriculum and technology is allowing teachers and teacher-

librarians to be involved in new ways of collecting and gathering information. The students gather the information under the direction of their teacher and send their data through the library. The Internet is the tool for this collaborative enquiry.

Lorraine Bruce is a teacher-librarian at both Pennant Hills High School and Cherrybrook Technology High School in Sydney. She works closely with the classroom teachers on the Streamwatch project where the Internet is used by these students to identify and monitor the impact of human interaction on the local environment. In this article she writes about this project.

#### **Background**

'Waterwatch' is an initiative of the Federal government, and is run jointly between the Australian Nature Conservation Agency and the Commonwealth Environment Protection Agency. It was announced as part of the Statement on the Environment delivered by the then Prime Minister Paul Keating in December, 1992. The group's role is to tap into State, local and community support groups who are already monitoring the environment and to promote a national perspective. Collecting data utilises information to promote better planning and management of the local environment.

Students at various High Schools and Primary Schools throughout the State have been involved in a number of projects from collecting information about bugs to providing chemical and physical data. These projects are known by different names in each state. In New South Wales it is Streamwatch and in Western Australia it is known as Ribbons of Blue. Streamwatch is funded by Sydney Water and our local council, Hornsby Shire Council.

#### **Outcomes**

By participating in this program students will:

- gain an understanding of water quality problems and realise the need for environmental management strategies
- gain an understanding that the water quality and general land use

issues within the community result in the improved quality of the environment

- understand that they are part of a wider community and their involvement in monitoring local streams can make a difference to water quality
- be part of the information sharing process, that can educate and inform decision makers in government
- use technology to gather, report and interpret water quality with a national consistency
- send their information gathered through the Internet and participate in a collaborative project.

#### The program

Students monitor a specified site close to their school. A series of tests including dissolved oxygen, nitrate levels, phosphate levels, faecal coliforms and turbidity are carried out. These are then recorded and entered onto the Waterwatch software back at school. Specific site details are recorded including the catchment details and specific topographic information which can be obtained from your local council. An optional extra is the habitat study where biological details of macro-invertebrates and bluegreen algae can be entered. The class teacher then books their class into the library to work with the teacherlibrarian to explain the information process and to organise the sending of results. These results are then saved as a Waterwatch file and converted to a nexus (database file)

before being sent through email to a central collation body. We email our results to a number of scientists involved in the project and they provide feedback to the students.

Individuals and smaller groups can participate in a number of smaller collaborative programs, such as the bug surveys. The Internet address for this project is listed in the bibliography.

#### **Implementation**

At Pennant Hills High School, the Streamwatch Unit is mandatory for Year 9 Science students. Students from each of the eight classes monitor the two local sites on rotation. This means that results are collected regularly and each student participates in the project. At Cherrybrook Technology High School, the project is managed by the Streamwatch Club which takes responsibility for the recording and sending of all results. The Internet has become the tool for implementing this aspect of the science curriculum.

#### Results

As part of the 1995 - 1996 Catchment Remediation Program, Hornsby Shire Council has completed work upstream of Pennant Hill High School. The aim of this project was to improve the natural watercourse and reduce pollutants from flowing downstream and destroying the native vegetation. The initial stage of the project involved the excavation of a small wetland basin adjacent to the school bus bay. Fifteen hundred

water plants, including native reeds, were planted to filter and improve water quality. This has provided a safe haven for the local fauna. Frogs have moved back into the wetland and the plants have added support to the soil. Unfortunately, one new resident, a red-belly black snake, had to be moved out by WIRES, a local wildlife rescue service.

The second stage involves restoring the existing creek path with rock structures and planting of native trees. It is hoped that this will provide a nature corridor to attract more birds, mammals and reptiles. Students from the Student Council Environment Committee and Year 9 have been involved with this.

#### Conclusion

The benefit of Waterwatch is that students can be involved with the collection of data and can witness the transformation of this data into new knowledge. They learn about the impact of human activities on their local environment and become part of a process that can inform decision makers. Students analyse the effect of pollution and learn to predict the effects of urban development on the environment. The Internet, which is central to this curriculum area, pro-

vides the tool for organising and disseminating the information. The teacher and the teacher-librarian work closely so that students can benefit from the expertise of both professionals. Teachers with limited computer skills can be involved with the project because the teacher-librarian can explain the technology. This is a project that demonstrates the use of well developed information skills.

#### Sites

Information Network

http://www.erin.gov.au/erin.html

http://www.streamwatch.aus.net/bugs/

resources Information Network) http://www.igc.apc/green/green.html

and Resource Network

Streamwatch NSW

http://www.dse.nsw.edu.au/water/stream.

#### **Streamwatch Related Web**

Australian Environmental Resources

Contacts for Streamwatch

Green (Global Rivers Environmental I\*EARN The International Education http://www.peg.apc.org/~iearn/

Waterwatch (Australia)

http://www.erin.gov.au/portifolio/anca/w aterwatch/waterwatch.html

#### **BIBLIOGRAPHY**

Coil, Carolyn. (1996) Tools for Teaching and Learning in the Integrated Classroom. Hawker Brownlow Education: Australia

Faullding, M., Hove, G., Turner, R. (1994) Fauna corridors and vegetation links in Hornsby Shire. Land and Planning: Singleton, Appendix 14 Vol 2.

Hawkesbury Nepean Catchment Management Trust. (1996) Greenhouse Parks program. Hawkesbury Nepean Catchment Management Trust: Windsor

Hawkesbury Nepean Catchment Management Trust. (1996) Which Hawkesbury Nepean River will we leave our children? Hawkesbury Nepean **Catchment Management Trust:** Windsor.

Hornsby Shire Council. (1995) State of the environment report. Hornsby Shire Council: Sydney

NSW Department of School Education. (1987). Information skills in the school. Library Services: Sydney

Parmenter, M., and Graham, O. (1995) Soil erosion survey of Hornsby Shire. Soil Conservation Service: Parramatta

Todd, Ross. (1996) Independent learning and information literacy: an essential partnership for learning. Learning resourcefully: challenges for teacherlibrarians in the information age. Auslib Press: Adelaide ■

### Supporting teaching and learning via the Internet site reviews

Colleen Foley, SCIS Review Coordinator, writes about some ways you can use the Internet site reviews on Network for education to support teaching and learning.

#### All that glitters is not gold!

The teacher-librarian is necessarily a major player in integrating the use of the Internet in teaching and learning. We know the value of catering to different learning styles and ensuring skills development using a variety of information tools and formats. Our skills and involvement in curriculum development and information skills applications are more important than ever. Internet site reviews are intended to help teachers and teacher-librarians to find the 'gold among the glitter'-to offer practical support for classroom applications, professional development, cooperative programming and effective information services for the school community.

Locating sites relevant to the NSW curriculum has been an interesting test of our grasp of the information process and a significant learning curve for us all. Our initial enthusiasm for anything attractive and easy to navigate has given way to increased selectivity and evaluation of sites. Feedback on reviews is always welcome as we constantly endeavour to improve their quality and usefulThere are currently some 445 Internet site reviews and approximately 1,000 other resources reviews (books, videos, kits, CD-ROMs) on the DET (Department of Education and Training) Web site, Network for education (http://www.dse.nsw.edu.au). All site reviews, not just those published in Scan, go onto this site.

We can use the way we approach looking at sites to: offer curriculum support for teaching and learning by assisting in selecting relevant resources; enhance technological liter-

Internet site reviews are intended to help teachers and teacher-librarians to find the 'gold among the glitter'.....

acy and associated skills development; and offer a mechanism for teachers to explore the Net, ie for professional development (formal or informal) and helping teachers ease into use of the Internet and feel comfortable with it.

Without an adequate information skills framework, students can get carried away when researching, and grab or explore just about any information in sight without a clear idea why, or because they think more is better or looks good in an assignment. For teachers and students alike, the temptation for directionless delving into the Internet is great. We wonder why hours later we have found little of value. Information skills applied to the Internet comes to the rescue!

The site reviews can provide indications of: overall usefulness for teaching/learning; a brief idea of relevant content using pertinent keywords for searching and syllabus links; outstanding features, eg in catering to different learning styles, quality of the information offered, and specific curriculum support; possible actual classroom applications; and navigability

#### Using the site reviews to improve services to teachers and students

#### 1. Set clear guidelines

It is imperative to have clear guidelines from the teacher/curriculum group/professional development group/yourself. This includes understanding for what purpose the resource is required. Sites can offer support for a range of skills through the information process. It may be worth offering a structure as to how a site could be used, eg what information skills development it could support, along with the review(s).

In getting clear guidelines from teachers you might consider:

How does the teacher intend to use the source and with what class?

What aspects of the syllabus do they want support for?

What skills do they wish to develop? Could they provide sample topics/keywords? How would they like the teacher-librarian involved?

#### 2. Extension work

Sites could be used for extension work for gifted and talented students, or as a mechanism to enthuse less able or willing learners.

#### 3. Encouraging users to use a variety of sources

#### 4. Professional Development

There may be times, as part of professional development, to encourage teacher involvement by handing them a site (possibly a link site) on a relevant subject to browse for relevance. Guidelines should be provided and feedback from them is necessary: eg How useful is the site for the given subject? Is the information contained specific to syllabus content/topics or too general? Will it help answer student questions? How will students approach it? How should tasks be structured to best utilise the site and support the information process?

In the light of the above, what other practical applications might the Internet site reviews have? How could those on the DET Web site, Network for education (http://www.dse.nsw.edu.au) be used?

#### Approaches to searches and applications of reviews

The pathway to the Internet reviews is: after selecting the desired version at the home page (Enhanced/Standard/Text), select Staff, then Curriculum resources, then Resource reviews, and

Online resources.

Because of the nature and complexity of the database, what users reach is a search page to locate desired reviews. (At the time of writing, the format of this is about to be changed and improved.) Presentation of reviews, once found, is much the same as print copies published in Scan, with some minor adjustment to allow for the fields required by the database (see image). The following will indicate possible approaches to searching for reviews appropriate to curriculum needs.

The reviews could be used to indicate sites which may support a particular topic or skill to be developed, thus avoiding time consuming searching and duplication of effort. Searching the reviews on the DET Web site and providing packages to teachers by way of printouts may be one possibility. Each review is also hot-linked to the site itself. This enables teachers to go directly to sites of interest and then bookmark them for future easy access, eg for guided activities by classes, staff development, or lesson

Offering a structure to teachers/students as to how specific sites could support a unit or skills development

would be another option. Jane Eyre: an overview, for instance, could offer a controlled approach to introducing Stage 6 students to appraising critical articles and encouraging wide reading and analysis of a work based on a variety of opinions. It could facilitate the use of a range of

Outlining such structures/potential in relation to the use of specified sites could also be built into an inservice session for teaching colleagues. Targeting particular colleagues (computer coordinator, those interested in the technology) and voluntarily providing them with such information may be a starting point.

A simple search selecting USER LEVEL Stage 3, KLA of ST, and Highly recommended will yield a listing of some fifteen site reviews. These can be printed and presented to a relevant teacher, or specific sites from the list selected for appropriate curriculum or professional development purposes.

The review of *Questacon* (located by the above search) indicates some specific student activities that are available on site. This makes it worthwhile as an example to show at a staff development session. Reviews such as those for Views of the solar system and Volcano world mention the comprehensiveness of the information and navigability in such a way that indicates their potential for structured activities developing information skills.

Presentation of a selected few such sites at a staff development meeting or similar could be invaluable in encouraging staff to feel comfortable about the availability of sites with potential for cooperative lesson programming. Site surfing could form a part of a program of staff development utilising the reviews as jumping off points directly to sites. These could be arranged in accordance with faculty or Stage needs, for instance.

Presenting a booklet comprising photocopies of printouts of site reviews from the Web to teachers would offer a simple and effective resource to help get teachers started and highlight the support services the teacher-librarian can provide. And such a resource would be time effective - no word processing required; simply print from the site, collate and copy!

Teachers may have specific purposes in relation to skills development, supporting priority areas, or encouraging student involvement in learning. Using keywords to search the content of reviews can be effective in yielding helpful sites.

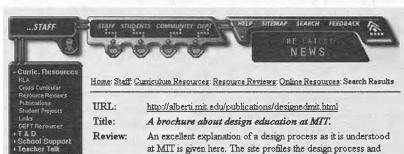
Child protection, literacy and reluctant are three keyword possibilities. Depending on the purpose, search keywords could include any of the following as content/syllabus indicators in the reviews: information skills (for reviews specifying support of the information process); interactivity (for those wanting students to communicate

> using the Internet); activities, lessons, resources (for possible lesson ideas); relevant topic words such as frogs, space, planet.

> The other resource databases can be similarly searched. At this stage there are more literacy resources in the books and videos and CD-ROM review databases than on the Internet review database. We will continue to add further reviews by specialist reviewers to each database.

Reviews such as Questacon are also good examples of pointing to sites suitable for presentation at a P & C or School Council meeting, informing parents about technology supporting teaching and learning, and positive use of the Internet. An Internet site newsletter utilising reprinted site reviews could become an important service not only for teachers but also for parents.

The Internet site reviews on Network for education provide a range of possibilities for supporting teaching and learning. The possibilities mentioned are a starting point. Teachers and teacher-librarians will have lots of creative ideas for using them to inservice and encourage staff in using technology in the classroom, save time and develop programs. ■



Search Feedback

Curric Resources School Support Employee Info

Home Staff The Department

and again. P. Thompson, R. Thompson Evaluation Level: Stage 5 Stage 6 Professional

KLA: TAS Syllabus:

2U Design & Technology, 3U Design & Technology Subjects: Design; Design - Study and teaching

Keywords: Design education; design process Publisher: Massachusetts Institute of Technology, USA

Author Review

Date:

22/06/97

Search Again

strategies used to implement it, including case studies. Some of

the aspects covered comprehensively are: Understanding the

customer; Design for human use; Brainstorming for ideas;

and Can you build it? Presentation is in magazine format with

beginning work in Design and Technology, especially the

to teachers and 3 Unit students wishing to broaden their

Preliminary course. Some high level articles from PLAN, the

quality graphics support and a sense of humour. It is valuable for

faculty newsletter (accessed from Articles), are especially useful

understanding. It is a location which will have you visiting again

Home: Staff: Curriculum Resources: Resource Reviews: Online Resources: Search Results

All content copyright NSW Department of Education and Training

## Why teacher librarians use SCIS products and services?

Wendy Smith has been the teacher-librarian at Tamworth Public School for the last eleven years. She is a committed user of SCIS products and services, and believes that SCIS offers great benefits and opportunities to all teacher librarians and school libraries. In this article Wendy explains why she uses specific SCIS products and services, and why she intends to continue to do so in 1998.

Students find it reassuring that the



#### Do you have the expertise and consistency?

The expertise of the SCIS specialist cataloguers can be taken as given. Very few teacher-librarians have had specialist cataloguer training, or training that would still be relevant. In this regard my own post-graduate course was insufficient to enable me to make accurate, correct cataloguing decisions about all the material received into my library.

The consistency of SCIS records cannot be matched by teacher-librarians working alone: by using SCIS records, an item in my library will be

How grateful I am that SCIS exists, that it can be used so cheaply and effectively, and that it continuously upgrades its products and services to meet our needs.

in the same location, with the same catalogue detail, as the same item in almost any school library in Australia. This is advantageous for all students in schools using SCIS: no matter which school they go to, they will find consistent and accurate records offered in library catalogues. This is invaluable in demonstrating to them the value and efficacy of using an almost universally-accepted system of library arrangement.

system used in our school library is also used in almost all school libraries, in most municipal libraries, and in a large proportion of university libraries in the English-speaking world, and that this particular book or subject will be in the same location in any library which uses the Dewey system. This means that once they have learnt to use a specific school library, those skills are transferable to other, larger, more diverse libraries, and such skills are useful all life long. While there may seem to be good reasons for devising or using a local system, especially in a small or remote school, it must be remembered that all students move on from schools, either to another school or to TAFE, university or municipal libraries. The local system will not equip students with transferable skills and understandings comparable to those gained by students from schools using SCIS.

#### Do you have the time to catalogue?

The time it would take to catalogue resources, constantly referring to ADDC 13, AACR2 and SCIS Subject Headings, is time that could be better used on teaching-related tasks. These tasks include helping students and teachers identify and locate resources, cooperatively planning and teaching units of work, teaching students and staff how to use the OPAC terminals effectively, locating and book-marking useful Internet sites for specific teachers and students, and reading to classes.

The task of searching the SCIS database and identifying and ordering

appropriate records is done quickly and efficiently by a clerical assistant. Any items not located on SCIS are referred back to me. I then make the decision to refer them to the NSW Department of Education and Training SCIS cataloguing team, or to catalogue it myself. This latter decision is made very rarely, and usually only applies to resources we have 'created' ourselves.

#### Joint commitment and investment

The commitment and investment of the DET (Department of Education and Training), together with other State and Territory Education Departments, Catholic school systems and the independent schools, to the setting up and maintenance of SCIS, indicates that our employers recognise the importance of a centralised, consistent, professional, cataloguing provision to all schools. The service was considered so important to school libraries that setting up ASCIS, as it was originally called, was the first agreement reached by all education systems on any single issue.

#### Self-interest is not a 'dirty word'

Self-interest should not be ignored. We were all employed as teachers first, and then as librarians. Knowing that I can rely on the combined expertise of all the specialist cataloguers from all States and Territories, means that I can confidently buy my catalogue records from them. This allows me to get on with the most important work in the school library: teaching,

geme

Management

resources within and beyond its

Those teacher-librarians who do original cataloguing are doing themselves and the profession of teacher librarianship a disservice: they are telling our other teaching colleagues, as well as our executive at school, district and state level, that they can do everything in the library themselves, regardless of training and level of skill. They also imply that any cataloguing is as good as any other: that accurate cataloguing and classification is of no importance in our libraries, and therefore to our users. Teacher-librarians should admit that there are specialist functions. absolutely necessary to the running of the library, which are beyond our capacity, but which can be simply and cheaply bought.

#### It really doesn't cost that much!

The question of cost is often the reason put forward by many colleagues for not using SCIS.

We all realise that there is more to the financing of a school library than actually buying the resources. Additional budgetary allowances are already made for covering materials, repair materials and equipment. In my case, SCIS is included as just another of these additional costs, without which new resources do not reach the shelves. If the cost is calculated as an additional cost per item, rather than as a large annual cost, its relative cheapness becomes apparent. The introduction of new pricing for 1998 reduces the cost even more. For OASIS users, SCISWeb (downloading direct to floppy) is an obvious option.

For Department schools, with

Internet connection provided, and

Some schools with telecommunications problems may prefer to use the downloading CD-ROM. In my case the cost for unlimited records via SCISWeb is less than \$500: less than \$1 per student. If the cost is calculated per item, it becomes even cheaper: we usually add about 2000 items per year to our collection,

online costs therefore not a concern,

SCISWeb is also the obvious choice.

which means that our catalogue records will add a tiny 50 cents per item to our processing costs! This is a huge reduction from our previous SCIS Online costs, where we had to pay an annual subscription, plus a charge per record, as well as online time, disk costs and postage.

#### It's a flexible system

The SCIS database also offers flexibility of use. The introduction of SCISWeb and the SCIS CD-ROM, means that teacher-librarians can search for and download as many or as few records as needed, and are not bound by some arbitrary number of records which must be ordered per batch. This feature will be appreciated by smaller schools, who have not always been able to order in such relatively large batches as, say 80 records. SCISWeb or SCIS CD-ROM can also be used to search for other items by the same author and/or illustrator, or on the same or similar subject, to items we already have.

SCIS products and services allow Wendy Smith to get on with the important work: teaching!

SCIS provides consistency to the collection database, allowing children to transfer their skills when they change schools or visit other libraries.

#### Conclusion

I have used SCIS products and services since becoming a full-time teacher librarian eleven years ago, moving from microfiche and catalogue cards to OASIS and SCISLink, and more lately SCIS on Disk (CD-ROM). A long time ago, I also believed that I could catalogue as well as was necessary. Now, with increasing demands made on my time by other tasks more directly related to the needs of the students and staff at my school, I realise that I am no match for the experts, as well as not having the time. How grateful I am that SCIS exists, that it can be used so cheaply and effectively, and that it continuously upgrades its products and services to meet our needs.

# AN Vol 17 No 1 February 1998

## NEW SCIS PRODUCTS FOR 1998

#### **SCISWeb**

World Wide Web (WWW) access to the SCIS bibliographic database using the Internet. Schools are able to:

- Download unlimited SCIS cataloguing records in USMARC format
- Upload files of ISBN/SCIS Order Numbers which have been created offline
- Search the Voyager OPAC by standard OPAC fields
- Scan ISBNs using an "All Barcodes Australia" barcode scanner
- Easy access via Curriculum Corporation's Home Page.

Hardware & Software requirements:

An IBM/Compatible computer - min. 486 CPU with 8Mb RAM (preferably a Pentium with 16Mb RAM) and Windows v3.xx or 95 OR a Macintosh computer with System 7 (preferably a Power Mac); Netscape 3.0; Min 9600 Kbps modem (preferably 33.6Kbps or higher); Microsoft mouse or compatible pointing device. Schools will need an account with an Internet Service Provider (ISP).

Subscription price based on school campus size.

#### SCIS Downloading CD-ROM

Contains the cataloguing details of approximately 600,000 records from the SCIS bibliographic database. Schools are able to:

- Download unlimited SCIS cataloguing records in USMARC format
- Search by ISBN, SCIS Order Number, Author, Title and Subject
- Scan ISBNs using an "All Barcodes Australia" barcode scanner
- Five issues per year
- Available in Windows 95 and 3.3 xx formats only.

Hardware & Software requirements:

An IBM Compatible computer - min 386 CPS (preferably a Pentium) with 8Mb RAM (preferably 16Mb) and a Hard Disk with min 10Mb free space; CD-ROM drive (single speed or greater). Windows x3.xx or 95, CD-ROM Extensions version 2.2 or later; Microsoft mouse or compatible pointing device.

Subscription price based on school campus size.

## RESEARCH COLUMNS 1, 1998

Ross Todd is Senior Lecturer in the Department of Information Studies at the University of Technology, Sydney. This research column explores the nature of information literacy.

hile the profession has provided a range of comparatively similar definitions of information literacy that have underpinned information skills development in schools, the question of what information literacy is remains a largely unexplored and often vague notion. Teacher-librarians have taken this notion to be some generalised term connected with the teaching of information skills.

This Research Column by Dr Christine Bruce, challenges our thinking about the actual nature of information literacy. Dr Bruce's research explores different conceptions of what information literacy is, and clearly highlights how these conceptions are often at variance with what information professionals think it is. The critical issue for teacher-librarians is the need to identify and understand these different conceptions in the school community and work with these as an important starting point for developing a more holistic approach to information literacy across the school.

## THE EXPERIENCE OF INFORMATION LITERACY: TOWARD A HOLISTIC MODEL

Dr. Christine Bruce is lecturer in the School of Information Systems at Queensland University of Technology. She teaches information organisation, professional practice and research methods. Christine is Chair of the Faculty of Information Technology, Teaching and Learning Committee and Associate Director of the Information Systems Management Research Concentration. Christine has been interested in information literacy since 1989, at which time she was developing instructional programs for research students at the QUT library. Since then she has worked on curriculum guidelines for information literacy, and conducted research into many aspects of the phenomenon. A complete report of the research discussed in this paper appears in Christine Bruce (1997) The seven faces of information literacy,

AUSLIB Press, Adelaide. The work was conducted for her award of Doctor of Philosophy at the University of New England.

What do we want people to learn and how do we know when they have learned? As teachers, we are also always seeking insights into appropriate learning processes or how best to facilitate learning. These timeless concerns apply to information literacy just as they do to any other subject matter being taught.

Those of us responsible for information literacy education have been faced for some time with a fundamental dilemma. On the one hand, we know that experiential approaches to learning, such as inquiry and resourcebased learning, are useful frameworks for information literacy education. On the other, descriptions of information literacy grounded in users' experience are largely unavailable. The models we have are mainly behavioural in character, that is they revolve around lists of knowledge, skills and attributes; or they evolve from the information processing paradigm. This problem is compounded by immense variation in descriptions of information literacy, ranging from library skills to information skills, learning skills, information technology and Internet skills; which leave us wondering whether the writers are talking about the same, or different phenomenon.

This article describes the outcomes of a study which attempts to answer the question "what do we want people to learn?" by exploring information literacy as it is experienced. We can see from the results that information literacy is a multi-faceted phenomenon with a unique character.

#### Literature review

The uncertain nature of information literacy has been lamented for quite some time (Arp, 1990; Foster, 1993; Snavely and Cooper, 1997; Mutch, 1997), and surprisingly few attempts have been made to research the problem. Three studies have been found which contribute to our understanding of information literacy. In 1992 Christina Doyle completed the first substantial exploration of the meaning of information literacy. Doyle undertook to

develop definitions, descriptions and outcome measures of information literacy that would serve the United States school curriculum. She used the Delphi-Technique to achieve consensus amongst a group of established information literacy scholars. The main outcomes of her study were a definition of information literacy, that is "the ability to access, evaluate and use information effectively from a variety of sources"; a list of attributes of the information literate person; and a series of outcome measures. Some of the differences between Doyle's (1992) study and mine are listed in Table 1 below.

The Mann Library information literacy program evaluation (Davis, 1997; Ochs and others, 1991) comprised an extensive survey of employers to determine the requirements of graduates in six skill areas. These areas included: "finding information in computerised databases, manipulating numeric data with a computer, creating and managing a database, writing computer programs, preparing and producing documents using computers and using telecommunication networks and software" (p.12). As a result of its assumptions, visible in the six skills areas, this study develops a picture of information literacy that revolves entirely around the use of computers. It develops in detail the computer skills that for some, are considered essential to information literacy, but does not explore anything other than computer competence. Questions about whether, for example, information literacy is perceived to involve formulating information problems, developing strategies for identifying information, evaluating, synthesising and communicating information are not answered because they are not asked.

The third study involved the development of a working model for information literacy curriculum in the context of vocational and technical education (Bjorner, 1991). While Ochs and others adopt a computer orientation to information literacy, Bjorner adopts a process orientation. She developed major categories of action related to information retrieval and management, listed tasks associated with those categories, and analysed anecdotal descriptions about information problems from information professionals. Examples of her main categories are: recognis-

Table 1 (	ontrastino	characteristics	of alternative	pictures of	finformation	literacy

Doyle's (1992) picture of information literacy	The relational picture of information literacy
Derived from scholars' views	Derived from users' experiences
Derived from seeking consensus	Derived from seeking variation
Derived using the Delphi-Technique	Derived using phenomenography
Recommends constructivist approaches to teaching and learning	Recommends relational approaches to teaching and learning
Portrays information literacy in terms of attributes of persons	Portrays information literacy in terms of conceptions
Focuses on personal qualities of the individual apart from the environment	Focuses on personal qualities of the individual in relation to the environment

40

ing and accepting an information gap, responding positively to the need for an investigation, constructing alternative strategies to reduce the information gap, evaluating and selecting a strategy, acting on a strategy, assessing the effectiveness of a strategy, using information and storing information. Thus Bjorner's is a prescriptive model, with participants' contributions being used to ascertain their fit to the model, rather then being the basis for the model's development. Her model is also based on information professionals' rather than information users' ways of dealing with information problems.

#### **EXPLORING THE EXPERIENCE OF** INFORMATION LITERACY

The intention of this research was to better understand information literacy as it is experienced by those who use information. I wanted to identify varying conceptions of information literacy amongst a group of people who interact extensively with information to develop descriptions of information literacy which reflect the experience of those participating in the research; and to establish new or deeper understandings of information literacy as a result of variation identified. The study was conducted mainly in the university sector. Participants included librarians, staff-developers, student learning counsellors and lecturers. The disciplines they represented were varied; amongst the participants were: musicians, architects, engineers, business educators, administrators, scientists and psychologists.

#### Using phenomenography as a research tool

The research approach used to explore variation in people's experience of information literacy is called phenomenography (Marton 1994). Phenomenography, belonging to the European research tradition, is a qualitative approach which evolved in response to educational questions about the different ways in which people conceive or experience learning. It is both a research program aimed at describing people's conceptions and a research tool for the study of phenomena (Svensson 1997).

In phenomenography, a 'phenomenon' is described as the sum of the different ways in which something, some aspect of the world, is experienced. Each of those different ways of experiencing is called a 'conception'. The term 'conception' is often replaced with the terms such as understanding, experience, or awareness. All of these words are alternative labels for the 'internal relation between a subject (person) and object' which forms the conception. Both the subject and the object contribute to the meaning associated with the experience. The most important thing is to interpret the terms experientially rather than psychologically or cognitively (Marton and Booth, 1997, p. 114).

Data for this study were gathered through interviews, workshops and electronic mail. Sixteen interviews and 44 instances of written discourse using four questions were collected:

1) How do you use information in your daily work? 2) Tell the story of a time when you used information effectively? 3) Describe your picture of an information literate person? 4) Describe your experience of being (or trying to be) an information literate person?

These questions oriented the respondents towards the phenomenon of information literacy, encouraging them to share their experience of information use and their reflected understandings of information literacy. They were designed to be open enough to embrace current understandings of information literacy without drawing attention to any particular interpretation.

All data were transcribed and then analysed using Sandberg's five phases of phenomenographic analysis (Sandberg 1994, p.86). Seven different conceptions or experiences were discovered which, taken together, comprise the phenomenon of information literacy.

#### VARYING EXPERIENCES OF INFORMATION LITERACY

#### The Information Technology Experience

In this category information literacy is experienced as using information technology for information awareness and communication. IT helps users to stay informed and to communicate with colleagues locally and across the globe. IT is not interesting for its own sake, but is learned to be used as a communication tool and a device for keeping abreast of new developments. The following comment reveals something of the experience:

"Periodically I run CD-ROM searches of a few relevant databases. But mostly these are looking for something specific. At these times I generally throw in a few general searches anyway just to see. Sometimes I just browse the Internet using the package MOSAIC which can now browse and search WWW and gopher sites and then retrieve files using FTP. Often I come across interesting information and can keep up with the developments."

Using IT successfully means recognising that this is not a solitary experience. It involves being part of a community, each member of which assists others: "You need people to help. Then everyone becomes expert in slightly different aspects and is available to help and teach the others."

#### The Information Sources Experience

In this category information literacy is experienced as finding information from appropriate sources, including organisational, human, computer and print sources. People emphasise the need to lean on information intermediaries to help speed the process.

"I don't think that people have time to sit down and learn every new package that comes out, and I think that you should be able to use the personnel that have that experi-

Knowing a human or organisational source is a direct substitute for knowing the print or electronic source. What is critical is knowing whom to ask: "If I can think quickly of a colleague who's done that or who knows someone else, that's the way I think engineers work."

#### The Information Process Experience

Information skills are

an aspect of one facet

of information

literacy. We need to

draw attention to the

other facets to make

available an adequate

information literacy

education.

Information processes are those strategies implemented by users confronting situations where they experience a lack of knowledge (or information). Essentially information literacy is seen as the ability to confront novel situations, and to deal with those situations on the basis of being equipped with a process for finding and using the necessary information. The precise nature of the process however, varies from person to person. Effective action,

problem-solving or decision-making is the outcome of the experience.

"... any of us would be able to tackle a new problem which we've had no past knowledge of... For example, a colleague was asked to provide some advice about (an engineering structure). He'd never looked at that type of structure before in his life, but he was able to

chase it up, and find out the structural implications of what was going on and discuss it with the rest of us."

#### The Information Control Experience

In this category people are focussing on bringing relevant information within their sphere of influence and managing it in such a way that it is retrievable. They are concerned with making connections between information, projects and people using mechanical tools (such as cards of files), electronic tools or the human brain. Projects being undertaken influence the structure of organisation. In this way links are created between items of information and particular aspects of the project:

"She seems to be able to remember people... to have a life story attached to each person she ever meets. It's because she's linking the information to a person, and that helps somehow to access the information... a number of times when things come up she'll say 'so and so would be a good source of information on that', or 'you could go and ask so and so because that person did such and such'."

#### The Knowledge Construction Experience

In this context, learning in the sense of building up a knowledge base, is the user's purpose. This involves the development of personal perspective's about the knowledge gained and is wholly dependent on critical thinking or analysis. In this and subsequent kinds of experience, information use becomes the focus of attention. Critical information use, for the purpose of constructing a personal knowledge base, is the distinguishing feature of this conception. Information becomes an object of reflection

and appears to users in unique ways; it takes on a 'fluid' or 'subjective' character. Users are involved in evaluation and analysis, while information presents itself uniquely to them.

"What's happening in the process is that I'm able to say, '... he says that about it because of the way he's approaching the subject or because of his previous experience or his expertise in that particular area of the field. She's approaching it from here. Where do I stand in relation to those two? I prefer that way of looking at it'. OK. It's a fairly selective way of doing it but at the same time you remain aware of both prongs of the fork if you like... "

#### The Knowledge Extension Experience

Information use, involving a capacity for intuition or creative insight, is the distinguishing feature of this experience. Such intuition or insight usually results in the development of novel ideas or creative solutions. The knowledge base is an essential part of this way of conceiving of, or experiencing, information literacy.

Creativity, or intuition, is about how novel insights are gained. Although people describe this as a mysterious process which they cannot explain, some describe it as an activity of the mind. The way in which it is explained by participants probably depends upon their own world views. What is more important is that 'new knowledge or information' is recognised as the outcome, and intuition is recognised as the contributing factor to effective information use.

"...You get this sort of funny feeling... things have come to me in a flash... after peering in the screen for some hours you get very... 'blow this I'm going to lie down'. So I did. And then suddenly I jump up with this great inspiration and rush down and pound the keyboard."

#### The Wisdom Experience

Wise use of information, involving the adoption of personal values in relation to information use, is the distinguishing feature of this conception. Wise use of information occurs in a range of contexts including exercising judgement, making decisions, doing research.

Wisdom is a personal quality brought to the use of information. This presupposes a consciousness of personal values, attitudes and beliefs. It involves placing information in a larger context, seeing it in the light of broader experience, for example, historically, temporarily, socioculturally. When information is seen within a larger context and one's own life experience, it can be used in qualitatively different ways.

"I would like to think that information is not simply utilitarian... there's some kind of wisdom in the way it is used... people have values and those values are brought to the using of information... Information should remain subservient to [the ethical domain] rather than being the goal in itself."

## Fill Vol 17 No. 1 February 199

#### WHAT DOES THIS MEAN FOR INFORMATION LITERACY EDUCATORS?

Adopting a phenomenographic approach to exploring information literacy has shown that there are, at least, seven qualitatively different ways in which information literacy is experienced. These seven facets of information literacy represent an experientially derived model. Taken together, the different experiences represent the phenomenon of information literacy. They show that information literacy cannot be equated with library skills, information skills or computer skills. Information literacy is fundamentally about conceptual skills, ways of experiencing or working with information. Each of the seven experiences reveals unique aspects of the character of information literacy which are not commonly featured in the literature. For example, in the information process experience the creative aspect of applying information skills is featured, and in the information control experience the importance of establishing connections or links is highlighted. Overall, this model of information literacy clearly reveals the strength of the relationship between information literacy and 'learning-to-learn'.

The outcomes of interpretive research, such as this, usually gives us insights into our practice. These insights may lead to changes in what we do, but do not determine or prescribe the nature of these changes (Cornelius 1996). Following is a presentation of some possible directions based on this experiential model of information literacy. These suggestions are also offered in the hope that they may inspire other ideas, rather than prescribe action.

#### **Curriculum Analysis and Development**

If the seven ways of experiencing information literacy represent desirable learning outcomes, then we need to ensure that all of them are represented in the curriculum. Essentially the experiential model may serve as a framework for curriculum analysis and development. At the start of this article it was indicated that appropriate models for experiential learning, such as resource-based, inquiry and problem-based learning have already been identified. These models represent the 'how' of learning. The 'what', or the 'content' or learning when using these strategies, can now include emphasis on the character of information literacy as well as on discipline content. Until now, 'information skills' have constituted the primary interpretation of 'what' students need to learn to be information literate. The experiential model shows, however, that information skills are an aspect of one facet of information literacy. We need to draw attention to the other facets to make available an adequate information literacy education.

With this model of information literacy, it is particularly important to remember that learning information literacy is not something that can be achieved in a short period of time. Learning to be information literate needs to be accomplished over a period of years, across a range of subject areas. Learners in schools can be given opportunities to become familiar enough with all the facets of information literacy to be able to continue to apply them in

other aspects of life, and in further education. For this to happen, information literacy education should be embedded in overall school curriculum rather than taught separately. I would expect that curriculum analysers would find that many facets of information literacy are already a part of the learning experience; but that they may need to be made explicit, added to, or strengthened.

#### **Working With Teachers**

This experiential model of information literacy raises a number of options for increasing staff awareness about the nature of information literacy and how it may be considered in the curriculum. Those of us who haven't had the need to consider information literacy, the term is easily equated with library and computer skills, and particularly with the ability to use the Internet. Whilst information literacy would apparently facilitate appropriate use of libraries, computers and the Internet, skills in the latter areas don't constitute information literacy. The experiential model can be introduced to teachers to help clarify differences between these, make avenues available, and support discussion about ways of integrating relevant experiences into their curriculum. Perhaps modify the seven faces so that they reflect the needs, and experiences of individual school communities.

#### **Working With Students**

Learning to be information literate, in the experiential model, is interpreted first as gaining access to the range of experiences; and second as becoming aware of the different facets of information literacy and being able to make appropriate choices about implementing them. As teachers we need to help students with both of these. If curriculum design already provides a basis for gaining access to information literacy experiences, then in day to day interaction with students we can focus more on the reflective aspects of learning information literacy.

Introduce the different ways of experiencing information literacy to students. It would probably be necessary to modify the descriptions presented in this paper to make them accessible to students in different grade level. Explore with students their own experience and how these differ from the seven presented here. If students are keeping diaries, get them to reflect on their own experience of information literacy. What have they been doing? What have they been learning? How do their own experiences resemble or differ from those of fellow students and the ideas contained in the model? [Reference to the model might be best reserved for senior students].

#### Conclusion

The experiential model of information literacy described here provides substance to the 'idea' of information literacy, which is often described as insubstantial or confused with other concepts such as computer literacy and information skills. The model suggests learning outcomes for information literacy education which are compatible with approaches to learning information literacy often suggested in the literature. The experiential model also supports

curriculum analysis and staff development, as well as suggesting strategies for working with students.

#### REFERENCES

Arp, Lori (1990) 'Information literacy or bibliographic instruction: semantics or philosophy?', Reference quarterly, vol. 30, no. 1, pp. 46-49.

Cornelius, Ian (1996) Meaning and method in information studies, Ablex Publishing Co. Norwood, New Jersey.

Bjorner, Susanne (1991) 'The information literacy curriculum: a working model', *IATUL quarterly*, vol. 5, no. 2, pp. 150-160.

Davis, Philip (1997) 'What computer skills do employers expect from recent college graduates?' *Technological horizons in education*, vol. 25, no. 2.

http:/mann77.mannlib.cornell.edu/~pmd8/literacy
Doyle, Christina (1992) *Outcome measures for information literacy within the national education goals of 1990.* Final report to the National Forum on Information Literacy. Summary of Findings. ED 351033.

Foster, S (1993) *Information literacy: some misgivings*, American libraries, vol. 24, no. 4, pp. 344-346.

Marton, Ference and Booth, Shirley (1997) *Learning and awareness*, Lawrence Erlbaum and Assoc, New Jersey.

Mutch, Alistair (1997) 'Information literacy: an exploration, International', *Journal of information management*, vol. 17, no. 5, pp. 377-86.

Ochs, Mary, Coons, Bill, Van Ostrand, Darla and Barnes, Susan (1991) Assessing the value of an information literacy program. ED 340385.

Sandberg, Jorgen (1994) *Human competence at work*, PhD Thesis, University of Gothenburg, Sweden.

Snavely, Loanne and Cooper, Natasha (1997) 'The Information literacy debate', *Journal of academic librarianship*, vol. 23, no.1, pp. 9-13.

Svensson, Lennart (1997) 'Theoretical foundations of phenomenography', *Higher education research and development*, vol. 16, no. 2, pp. 159-172. ■

#### Abstracts

The two abstracts of research featured in this column focus on issues related to the integration of information technology into learning. It is critical for teacher-librarians to be fully cognisant of this research, as it provides an essential knowledge base for teacher-librarians committed to transforming the learning culture in their schools in this technological age. Two issues are explored here. The first deals with the impact of information technology on student learning outcomes, and the second deals with how we might more effectively work with classroom teachers to bring about the pedagogical change at the classroom level.

Bialo, E. & Sivin-Kachala (1996). 'The effectiveness of technology in schools: a summary of recent research'. School library media quarterly. Fall, 51-57.

This paper synthesises 176 research reviews and reports to identify outcomes and issues in three key areas: (1) the effects of technology on students' achievement; (2) the effects of technology on student self-concept and attitudes about learning; and (3) the effects of technology on

interactions involving teachers and students in the learning environment. It also provides a useful bibliography of the work cited.

Collectively, the analysis highlights a significant positive effect on achievement across different school levels. What is clearly established, however, is the importance of developing students' critical literacies and information handling skills as a central factor in this achievement, and the need for instructional guidance in these skills. The studies also highlight that educational technology has positive effects on students' self-concepts and improve their attitudes about themselves and about learning. Evidence is presented to suggest that students felt more successful in schools, were more motivated to learn, and had increased self-confidence and self-esteem when using computer-based instruction. This was particularly apparent when learners were given opportunity through technology to control their own learning. The review also highlights that contextual factors related to the culture of the school contribute to successful integration. These include the existence of a social network of computerusing teachers, organisational support from both school and district administration, and adequate resources to fund software acquisition and appropriate student grouping (including smaller classes).

Ringstaff, C., Yocam, K. & Marsh, J. (1996) 'Integrating technology into classroom instruction: an assessment of the impact of the ACOT Teacher Development Center Project'. *Apple classrooms of tomorrow (ACOT) research*. Report Number 22. Cupertino, Ca.: Apple Computer Inc. Available at:

http://www.research.apple.com/go/acot/full/acotRpt22%2 0full.html

Teacher-librarians are currently being challenged to provide professional development leadership in schools, and this report provides a wealth of ideas for approaching this role in schools. This report is part of a long-term joint project by Apple Computers Inc. and the US National Science Foundation to establish appropriate teaching and learning practices which facilitate the integration of information technology into learning, and to develop an appropriate model of professional development for classroom teachers.

The study highlights three central dimensions to effective professional development, these being: aspects of classroom organisation, philosophical beliefs and attitudes towards teaching, and appropriate teaching and learning strategies. It discusses factors such as: opportunities to observe and reflect on a variety of teaching strategies, developing technology plans, working in teams, working more flexibly with timetables, bringing about philosophical and attitudinal changes, conducting mini-workshops, using community members, working with school principals, and using feedback. The report in essence provides a wealth of ideas to enable teacher-librarians to develop a coordinated and ongoing plan for professional development.

The following resources have been reviewed by a panel of teacher-librarians and teachers throughout the state. Reviews of some less recent publications are occasionally included where they have not been previously available in Australia, or have not been reviewed before, and address a significant priority area. Information about reviewers for this issue can be found at the end of the review section. Classification given in Scan for non-fiction material is the 12th Abridged Dewey, although when ordering SCIS cataloguing records, the 12th or 21st may be speci-

fied. Many more reviews than we publish in Scan go

onto the DET Web site (http://www.dse.nsw.edu.au).

USER LEVELS are now given in stages as follows:

Early Stage 1 (for Preschool/Early Childhood)

Stage 1 (for Lower primary) Stage 2 (for Middle primary) Stage 3 (for Upper primary) Stage 4 (for Lower secondary) Stage 5 (for Middle secondary) Stage 6 (for Upper secondary) Community (for Community/Parent/Adult)

Professional

#### Picture books

Picture books are arranged alphabetically by author. Some books in this section are non-fiction or have relevance to a particular KLA.

ALBOROUGH, Jez Watch out! Big bro's coming! Walker, 1997 ISBN 0744549299

Mouse announces the coming of big, rough, tough Big Bro', starting a panic that quickly spreads through the animal world from frog to parrot, chimp to elephant. When Big Bro' does arrive, however, he is not guite what the animals expected. Alborough exploits the large picture book format to its fullest extent, cleverly manipulating size, colour, space and perspective for dramatic impact. Every page bursts with life and features one or more very appealing characters, who directly engage readers in the action with their exaggerated facial expressions and body language. The accompanying dramatic text begs reader anticipation and participation and, of course, suggests performance. B. Richardson

USER LEVEL: Early Stage 1 Stage 1

**AVAIL:** \$19.95 SCIS 902651

Written as fiction by a non Aboriginal author, but based on

BELL, Helen Idjhil. Cygnet, 1996

ISBN 1875560610

fact, this is the heart rending tale of an Aboriginal child of the Stolen Generations. At the tender age of nine, Idjhil is taken from his mother, removed from his people, his home in the Swan Valley, and the Nyungar way of life, and sent to live at

a mission home to grow up with strangers. His story is told in a picture book which is striking in appearance, and remarkable for its design and presentation. Unfortunately, given the important theme, the text seems overlong, at times ponderous and contrived, lacking the narrative tension so

necessary for emotionally engaging and moving the reader. B. Richardson

USER LEVEL: Stage 2 Stage 3 Stage 4

HSIE KLA:

SYLLABUS: HSIE K-6; Aboriginal Studies 7-10

**AVAIL:** \$19.95 SCIS 869226

BROWN, Alan & BIRMINGHAM, Christian Windhover.

Collins, 1997 ISBN 0001982044

The central theme of this beautiful picture book is belonging. This is sensitively explored through the intersecting stories of a windhover chick and a lonely boy. These characters give the reader an insight into, and appreciation of ethical and conservation issues regarding the catching and keeping of wildlife. The soft pastel illustrations engage the viewer, and foster their emotional involvement in the events that take place. One small contradiction is that we hear about the events through the windhover's eyes, yet see them through human eyes with objects on the ground below the chick appearing blurred. It is a sensitive work of strong impact. Ñ. Chaffey

**USER LEVEL:** Stage 1 Stage 2

KLA: ST

SYLLABUS: Science & Technology K-6

**AVAIL:** \$19.95

**EVAL:** Highly recommended SCIS 907370

CANNON, Janell Verdi.

Koala, 1997 ISBN 0864610823

Verdi's story captures the imagination and should gain tree snakes many fans. This personality plus python begins life as a yellow, boldly

striped, full of life hatchling who zings his way through the jungle. He is highly critical of his lazy, boring, plain

green relatives who just seem to hang around in trees all day. The inevitable happens. Verdi grows up. But, even as an old green snake, he still shows he's young at heart. The picture book's enticing cover invites readers into the tree snake's verdant, vibrant tropical world, where they can share his fun. Notes provide general information on snakes, but seem superfluous. B. Richardson

USER LEVEL: Early Stage 1 Stage 1 Stage 2

KLA: ST

SYLLABUS: Science & Technology K-6

**AVAIL:** 

SCIS 906725 \$17.95

DIXON, Andy & HARRIS, Nick Dragon quest.

Usborne, 1997. (An Usborne fantasy adventure)

ISBN 0746023456

In this large format picture book example of the popular fantasy puzzle adventure quest genre, the reader/player is drawn into the quest right at the outset. The problem (just humorous enough—an evil wizard has stolen everyone's hair!) is clearly stated, as are the terms of the quest, the reader's companions, and the territory they must cover. Each double page spread shows one location, with clues for successful escape. All builds to a very satisfactory (if predictable) climax and resolution, with the threats sufficiently sanitised

and leavened with humour. Although one female quester is included, this book is obviously aimed at junior male puzzle quest addicts. W. Smith

USER LEVEL: Stage 2 Stage 3 Stage 4

Paper \$10.95 **AVAIL:** 

ENDERLE, Judith Ross, TESSLER, Stephanie

Gordon, & SCUDDER, Brooke Francis the earthquake dog.

ISBN 0811806308

Bright watercolours, outlined in black, illustrate this picture book, which offers a fancifully realised episode from San Francisco's history: the great earthquake of 1906. A class of six year-olds positively relished the story of Edward, the motherless boy hero and his Papa the chef, enjoyed finding out how a big hotel works (particularly the kitchens) and especially liked the little stray dog who survives the earthquake to be reunited with Edward. Historical background is accurate, and is reflected in the illustrations, which include schematic views of the city, its streets and buildings. Additional information about earthquakes and how to survive one is included in an appendix. W. Smith

USER LEVEL: Early Stage 1 Stage 1

KLA: HSIE **SYLLABUS:** HSIE K-6

**AVAIL:** \$19.95

FRENCH, Vivian & AYLIFFE, Alex Oh no, Anna!

Koala, 1997

ISBN 0864610335

Anna is the universal infant, who embarks on a search and destroy mission with her toy bunny as her mum packs away the shopping. The colour theme is strong in this picture book, both in the text and the bold illustrations. The lift the flap format adds the element of surprise and supports the predictable language. Toddlers will find this an irresistible combination and could read along, guided by the repetitive words and familiar situations and be rewarded by the pullout surprise at the end. There are artful teaching points woven throughout this bright book, which is a great early literacy experience. S. Rasaiah

**USER LEVEL:** Early Stage 1 KLA: English **SYLLABUS:** English K-6

**AVAIL:** \$14.95

**EVAL:** Highly recommended SCIS 909596

GOODE, Diane

Mama's perfect present = Un cadeau parfait pour Maman.

Andersen, 1997 ISBN 0862647444

A bilingual picture book, this is the adventure of two small children and their dog, out to find a birthday present for their mother. The dog creates havoc wherever they visit, but the children are oblivious to the mayhem that surrounds them. The illustrations present opportunities for cultural discussion for teacher and student, for example, the florist is E. Piaf and the shop is La vie en rose. The artist they visit is Seurat and this becomes the backdrop to a couple of appropriate illustrations. The language entails some slightly more advanced structures, but the parallel English text means that students do not miss out on the story. E. Maxwell

**USER LEVEL:** Stage 3 Stage 4 Stage 5

KLA: LOTE

AVAIL: \$22.95

SCIS 900868

GRINDLEY, Sally & ROBINS, Arthur

There's a monster who eats books in our house.

MacDonald Young, 1997 ISBN 0750020180

SCIS 901857

SCIS 909398

A boy is convinced that a book devouring monster lurks unseen in the house and therefore sets a trap to catch him, using a book as bait. Every plan is thwarted by Annie, his infant sister, who crawls through the house as oblivious to her sibling's plans as he is to the presence of the monster in every



page. There are some wonderful sight gags in the illustrations and the ending is hilarious. This delightful picture book is a whimsical combination between traditional format and a comic strip style, one panel per page. All text appears as conversation and is presented in speech balloons. I. McLean

USER LEVEL: Stage 1 Stage 2 Stage 3

**AVAIL:** \$24.95 SCIS 906748

IONES, Carol

The lion and the mouse.

Angus & Robertson/HarperCollins, 1997 (A Peep-

through picture book) ISBN 0207191557

[398.20938]

A peephole is used in this picture book to focus the viewer's eye, invite anticipation and, when the page is turned, frame the central characters. It tells an expanded version of the traditional Aesop fable of the small mouse who comes to the aid of the mighty king of the jungle. In this version, mouse is



a dapper little fellow who, bored with playing with his siblings, leaves his sailing ship home to go exploring. Substantial text is supported by full page, very detailed and busy illustrations which require close scrutiny for full appreciation. This is a picture book best suited to independent reading or sharing in small groups. B. Richardson

**USER LEVEL:** Stage 1 Stage 2

**AVAIL:** 

\$19.95

SCIS 901061

KIDD, Richard

Monsieur Thermidor: a fantastic fishy tale. Koala, 1997

ISBN 0864610866

Poor old Monsieur Thermidor, a famed chef, is a lobster ready for the pot, but his famous seaweed soup saves the day and his life. The outstanding artwork of salt-dough models by Lindsey Kidd will attract readers and non-readers to this well presented picture book. Youngsters will find the plot as engrossing as Monsieur Thermidor found the comings and goings in the street outside of his tank. This delightful book will entertain readers if read aloud, and complement an illustrator study, as it contains instructions to make your own salt-dough shapes. R. Murray

USER LEVEL: Stage 1 Stage 2 Stage 3

KLA: CA

**SYLLABUS:** Creative Arts K-6

**AVAIL:** Paper \$8.95 SCIS 909594

Allen & Unwin, 1997 (A little ark book) ISBN 1864483628

McLEAN, Andrew & McLEAN, Janet

Remember Josh from Dog tales, the lovable, exuberant spaniel pup, so eager to be companion and friend, helper and playmate? Enjoy his antics again. Start with the small illustrations on the endpapers, before moving to the larger full one and double page spreads which catalogue a funfilled day spent with Josh and his young owner from wakeup time in the morning to bath and bedtime in the evening. The simple text (in good sized print) and occasional direct speech in balloons are ideal for beginning readers. This delightful picture book is well sized for child hands, but big enough for shared reading in small groups. B. Richard-

**USER LEVEL:** Early Stage 1 Stage 1

**AVAIL:** \$12.95 SCIS 909170

#### MILLMAN, Dan & BRUCE, T. Secret of the peaceful warrior: a story about courage and love.

H. I. Kramer, 1991 ISBN 0915811235

Dramatic, expressive illustrations and an engaging story ensure that this picture book can be used in teaching and learning about interpersonal relationships, personal growth and protective strategies. Although the character of Carl is perhaps stereotyped and does not represent the more complex dynamics of bullying, Danny provides a useful model to reinforce important child protection concepts related to emotional abuse and harassment. Through the story Danny realises his individual strengths and builds on them to take control in a situation where he may otherwise have become a 'victim'. Confronted with threatening and potentially overwhelming circumstances Danny accesses support from a friend. When it becomes necessary, he seeks and engages the support of a trusted adult. W. Alford

USER LEVEL: Stage 1 Stage 2 KLA: **PDHPE SYLLABUS**: PDHPE K-6

AVAIL: \$23.95

**EVAL:** Highly recommended SCIS 713095

MULLINS, Patricia

ISBN 0947241914

One horse waiting for me.

Margaret Hamilton, 1997

[513.2]

The tissue paper collage for which Patricia Mullins is well known is again beautifully and strongly delivered in this picture book. Wonderful coloured horses are the focus of the pages. Strong design conveys movement and life. Sparse, simple rhyming text describes different groups of horses-real, toy and imaginary. This is a very beautiful counting book. It is too subtle in concept and style for very young readers, but will delight those who share the author's enthusiasm for horses. It is also a rewarding work for students of visual arts. J. Buckley

USER LEVEL: Early Stage 1 Stage 1 Stage 2 Stage 3

Stage 4

KLA: CA; Mathematics

SYLLABUS: Mathematics K-6; Visual arts K-6;

Visual arts 7-10

**AVAIL:** \$19.95 SCIS 909044

OFFEN, Hilda

There might be giants.

Hodder Children's, 1997 ISBN 0340681497

According to Mum there's not a chance of an encounter with giants, dragons, wizards or monsters on the way to the market. For Mum these creatures simply don't exist. But, Sally and Joe know differently. Before setting out they dress for action and along the way bravely frighten away an assortment of



nasties. The simple text focuses on Mum's prosaic conversation, while the illustrations, enlivened by the encounters of the children with richly imaginative, not-too-frightening monsters, provide a different story altogether. Humorous detail aplenty affords young children much to discuss and chuckle over. This is a funny picture book to share with the very young. B. Richardson

**USER LEVEL:** Early Stage 1 Stage 1

Paper \$10.95

SCIS 900289

ORWIN, Joanna & HODDER, Wendy The tar dragon.

Scholastic, 1997

ISBN 1869433467

The black machine on the side of the road is awesome, surrounded by smoke and producing black tar. It seems like a dragon to a boy who loses track of time as he gapes at the machine and the wonderfully sticky new tar being laid. Although he is ever so careful not to get too close, the tar and smoke have a way of spreading. This is a simple picture book with large format illustrations, parts of which use black paint over coloured crayon to suggest the tar. It could be used to model the use of imagery in narrative. J. Buckley

**USER LEVEL:** Early Stage 1 Stage 1

KLA: English **SYLLABUS:** English K-6 **AVAIL:** Paper \$8.95

SCIS 905174

PEGUERO, Leone

What a goose!

Era, 1997

ISBN 1863742239

Gwendolyne is very keen to become a good guard goose. Unfortunately her inability to recognise what a fox actually looks like leads to many cases of mistaken identity, so that when a fox finally appears no-one takes any notice. However, Gwendolyne does manage to eventually outsmart the fox and prove her worth. The text in this picture book is bold and clear, while the illustrations are extremely colourful and appealing. A picture column related to the main illustration on each printed page manages to tie in the text and the illustrations in a most attractive way. J. Eade

USER LEVEL: Early Stage 1 Stage 1

**AVAIL:** \$19.95 SCIS 897039

PERVERSI, Margaret & BROOKS, Ron

Henry's bed. Viking, 1997

ISBN 0670869457

Henry is going to sleep in his bed tonight, not with mama, papa, the cat, the dog or a host of other animals. This picture book is written in a repetitive, poetic style featuring a cumulative text. The lyrical tone of the text is accompanied by bold, colourful illustrations, which use brown, yellow and red tonings to great advantage. Both elements of this work combine beautifully to produce an appealing picture book. The ending of the story, where the animals are all shown sleeping in their respective beds, would also be of use in a unit on animals for young students. J. Eade

**USER LEVEL:** Early Stage 1 Stage 1

KLA: HSIE **SYLLABUS:** HSIE K-6

**AVAIL:** \$17.95

SCIS 902429

PITCHER, Caroline & MORRIS, Jackie

The snow whale. Frances Lincoln, 1996

ISBN 0711210888

Four young children build the most wonderful snow whale, complete in every detail—tail flukes, large filter mouth, blow-hole and eye. The next day the whale becomes their playmate and friend, providing them with a back on which to ride and slide, becoming part of their stories and dreams. Sadly, however, during the night he disappears. A lyrical, informative text combines with beautiful, evocative images in this picture book which offers far more than a simple story of children at play. Readers learn many facts incidentally not only about the whale, but also about cooperation, construction and sharing, weather, snow and ice. B. Richard-

USER LEVEL: Early Stage 1 Stage 1

KLA:

SYLLABUS: Science & Technology K-6

SCIS 904251 **AVAIL:** \$19.95

POWERS, Daniel Iiro's pearl. Walker, 1997

ISBN 0744540429

Jiro, a kind-hearted Japanese boy, seeks the assistance of the Great Fish from the bay after his disobedience results in his being unable to pay for medicine for his sick grandmother. The Fish gives Jiro a great pearl, with instructions that he not sell it nor forget the giver. And so Jiro learns the importance of being faithful, but also his own innate kindness leads to an incredible change in fortune for himself and his grandmother. Told in a traditional style, this magical fairy story is richly illustrated with full page, framed pictures beautifully executed in glowing jewel colours. This handsome picture book is worth adding to fairy tale collections. B. Richardson

USER LEVEL: Early Stage 1 Stage 1

**AVAIL:** \$19.95 SCIS 902107

ROC, Margaret & BROWN, Deborah Little Koala finds a friend. Angus & Robertson/HarperCollins, 1997

ISBN 0207191174

Understanding who one is and where one belongs is the theme succinctly interwoven in this

delightful picture book about a lonely little koala. This book may be read for sheer enjoyment, or to complement many areas of study. Identification of Australian animals, how they move and what they eat is described, as the little koala meets animal after animal in an attempt to belong, and to see the world. Thus the story would complement studies of Australian ani-



mals, friendship, family and self concept. The large, bright watercolour illustrations enhance this well produced story. R. Bodlav

USER LEVEL: Early Stage 1 Stage 2 English; HSIE; PDHPE; ST KLA:

SYLLABUS: English K-6; HSIE K-6; PDHPE K-6;

Science & Technology K-6

AVAIL: Paper \$10.95

SCIS 903408 **EVAL:** Highly recommended

STEWART, Dianne & DALY, Jude

A gift of the sun: a tale from South Africa.

Lincoln, 1996 ISBN 0711210217

Farmer Thulani and his wife, Dora, live in sunny South Africa and when Thulani tires of milking his cow on a daily basis, he trades it for a goat. This sets up a series of further disastrous trades, each failing to appease Dora's wary misgivings. That is, until a supposedly worthless harvest of sunflower seeds greatly improves the egg-laying capacity of the farm's hens. Jude Daly's predominant use of yellow tones in the illustrations of this delightful picture book evokes brightness and warmth, suggesting the climate of this unique locale and the cheerfulness of Thulani. I. McLean

USER LEVEL: Stage 1 Stage 2 Stage 3

**AVAIL:** \$19.95

SCIS 902361

SYKES, Julie & CHAPMAN, Jane Dora's eggs.

Koala, 1997

ISBN 0864610378

Farm animals and their young are engagingly presented in this picture book. Brightly coloured, well composed illustrations focus the attention on Dora, a proud mother hen. Dora wants to show off her eggs, but her visits to other animal babies leave her a little despondent. She settles back on her eggs and is most surprised by the arrival of her brood. This is an elegant picture book with appropriate text for young readers. Text, illustrations and page design are well integrated in this work, which would be ideal for units of work on the farm. J. Buckley

**USER LEVEL:** Early Stage 1 Stage 1

KLA: HSIE

**SYLLABUS:** HSIE K-6

**AVAIL:** Paper \$8.95

SCIS 908593

THOMPSON, Colin & GAMBLE, Kim The last circus.

Hodder Children's. 1997 ISBN 0733603424

Most of us enjoy circuses, but how many of us consider what happens to the animals and their trainers, and to the other performers, when they become too old to perform? This wellbalanced collaboration between a skilful author and illustrator offers a wry, sympathetic, truthful consideration of the issues, and some gentle yet



powerful thoughts about loneliness, friendship, loyalty and ageing. This picture book invites sharing and discussion with a wide range of readers and listeners, and would also be a valuable resource when discussing the moral issues associated with the keeping of caged animals. W. Smith

USER LEVEL: Stage 1 Stage 2 Stage 3

**AVAIL:** \$19.95

**EVAL:** Highly recommended

Resources are arranged alphabetically by author. Some of SCIS 908298 these books are also suitable for lower secondary stu-

Fiction for younger readers

WEATHERBY, Mark Alan

My dinosaur. Scholastic, 1997 ISBN 0590972030

A beautiful, richly illustrated picture book, this is the story of a young girl who anticipates her nocturnal adventures with a real dinosaur every full moon. When the dinosaur arrives, the girl climbs onto his back and they race through the nearby forest to play until just before morning. Is it just a dream? A love of nature shows through in the tactile artwork; Weatherby's dinosaur, rendered in 'acrylics, metallic paints and fairy dust' has an organic reptilian texture which contrasts with the renderings of furry forest animals and softer portraits of the girl. This is the perfect bedtime book to share. I. McLean

USER LEVEL: Stage 1 Stage 2 Stage 3

**AVAIL:** \$19.95

**EVAL:** Highly recommended SCIS 905509

WHATLEY, Bruce & SMITH, Rosie Detective Donut and the wild goose chase.

HarperCollins, 1997 ISBN 0732258170

Detective Donut, together with his faithful offsider Mouse, is intent on solving a mysterious case involving a stolen museum statue, a missing person and a nasty disguised villain. To tell this tale, the picture book creators literally turn words and pictures on their heads, playing with



language and meaning in unexpectedly clever, witty style. The bold, carefully executed illustrations are full of sly, humorous detail and inference, and read closely with the text extend appreciation and understanding of the story. Astute readers will really enjoy the fun, although those less able might not get all the jokes. B. Richardson

**USER LEVEL:** Stage 1 Stage 2

**AVAIL:** SCIS 900263

WILSON, Budge & FERNANDES, Eugenie The long wait. Stoddart Kids, 1997

ISBN 0773730214

A true story about a much loved family cat is told here in picture book form. It is a story with which all animal lovers will identify. The full page illustrations are bright and eye catching, although the inclusion of a more life like portrait, or even photograph of the cat, would have added to the work's impact. The story is well written, appealing and satisfyingly sentimental. It could be read for pleasure, or to complement themes such as family, pets, feelings and adventure. It could possibly be used as a text type example. R. **Bodlay** 

USER LEVEL: Stage 1 Stage 2 Stage 3 English; HSIE; PDHPE KLA:

English K-6; HSIE K-6; PDHPE K-6 SYLLABUS: SCIS 901827 **AVAIL:** Paper \$8.95

Animal tails: stories.

/ compiled by Andrew Griffiths. Heinemann, 1997 (Blasters)

ISBN 0858599147

Factual information is cleverly woven into some of the narrative texts in this challenging and entertaining selection of short stories. Subject matter varies from text to text, in a way that stimulates the imagination. Most of the stories involve a quirky, unexpected twist. Authors in the collection include Carmel Bird, Brian Caswell, Fiona Farrell and Paul Jennings. The unpredictability of the text content will appeal to students, and provide opportunities for class discussions before, during and after reading. J. Stratford

USER LEVEL: Stage 3 Stage 4 Stage 5

KLA: English

**SYLLABUS:** English K-6; English 7-10

Paper \$12.95 **AVAIL:** SCIS 902536

APPS, Roy The haunting.

MacDonald Young, 1997 (Melvin and the

Deadheads) ISBN 0750021837

Perhaps this novel is just too much for adults to readily understand, but it seems to concern teenaged Melvin Perkins, who is either living in the near future or in a parallel dimension. Melvin is assisted by a ghost named Arnold in his attempt to thwart the plans of a mysterious shopping centre consortium, suspected of being behind the programming of people into Deadheads, including Melvin's mother. Each chapter is headed by a character's quote, which certainly raises some anticipation of coming events, but ultimately this reviewer was left confused. The adventures of Melvin and his friends are set to continue in three more books. I. McLean

**USER LEVEL:** Stage 4 Stage 5

**AVAIL:** Paper \$10.95

ASHTON, Charles

The boy who was a bear.

Walker, 1997

ISBN 0744541581

Stories about children being raised by wild animals are not new, but a narrative such as this, in which a bear becomes a human, is innovative. The metamorphosis becomes real as the characters develop, blurring the line between animal and human life. All that is good and positive in human nature comes to the fore as the boy-cub resolves his dilemma, making this a charming novel for young readers. The presentation suits those readers who are venturing into first chapter books, with some picture support, concise chapters, and well-sized text. The unusual subject is sure to capture children's imagination. S. Rasaiah

USER LEVEL: Stage 2 Stage 3

KLA: English **SYLLABUS:** English K-6 \$16.95

**AVAIL: EVAL:** 

Highly recommended

SCIS 904417

SCIS 906129

Aussie bites. [series]

Penguin Books Australia, 1997 (Puffin books)

Attractive and attention grabbing presentation, topical and appealing subject matter (computer games, aliens, pets, family holidays) and familiar settings (home, school, shopping centre) characterise this new series. Authors range from the well known (Baillie) to the newly-published (Caisley), and each volume is enlivened by black and white drawings from a similar range of carefully matched illustrators. Each volume is divided into short chapters each with its mini-climax, thus ensuring continued reader interest. In an increasingly crowded niche of the market, this series shows a commendable quality of writing, illustration, design and presentation. This series would be excellent for reluctant readers as well as for the newly independent. W. Smith

USER LEVEL: Stage 1 Stage 2 Stage 3 AVAIL: Paper \$8.95 each **EVAL:** Highly recommended Titles in this series include:

SCIS 906969 The excuse SCIS 907155 Ginger

Rattler's place SCIS 907171 Snap! SCIS 907173

SCIS 907156

SCIS 902784

DESCRIPTION OF THE PARTY OF

BARTON, Carol. Mystery valentine.

Scholastic, 1997 (Young Hippo spooky)

ISBN 0590139258

Monkey trix

Sophie has recently moved to the Isle of Wight to live in a large, old manor house. St. Valentine's Day is approaching and Sophie's class is busy preparing cards for their valentines. But, who will be Sophie's valentine? Her valentine arrives in mysterious circumstances and is not what he appears to be. Short chapters, large print and supportive illustrations in this entertaining text will appeal to younger readers, especially those moving from picture to chapter books. The author's final comment about Valentine Gray provides a delightful twist and encourages the reader to rethink her/his interpretation of the text. J. Stratford

**USER LEVEL:** Stage 1 Stage 2 English KLA: **SYLLABUS:** English K-6

**AVAIL:** Paper \$7.95

BATES, Dianne Grandma Cadbury's water world.

Hodder Children's, 1997 ISBN 0733604722

Look out, here comes another Grandma Cadbury story! Dianne Bates, as usual, has penned a good yarn. With a grandma like this one, life is never dull! This time the action is at a friend's new beach resort for surfside adventures. With occasional, full page black and white illustrations, and well spaced and sized script, this book is easy to read. It would complement any study about the sea or water, pollution,

family and friends and attitudes. It satisfies children's love of humour or comedy and silly situations, and has believable characterisation. R. Bodlay

USER LEVEL: Stage 2 Stage 3 Stage 4 English; HSIE; PDHPE KLA:

**SYLLABUS:** English K-6; English 7-10; HSIE K-6;

PDHPE K-6; PDHPE 7-10

Paper \$8.95

**AVAIL: EVAL:** Highly recommended SCIS 901847

Blinky Bill's extraordinary balloon adventure. [computer software]

Yoram Gross, 1997

ISBN none

A format similar to that used in Blinky Bill and the ghost cave is used in this interactive CD-ROM. The characters stumble across a hot air balloon which takes them around the world, rather than quickly home. The animations are colourful and clear, with many hot spots to investigate. The story may be read independently; or it may be read aloud, with an option of having the text highlighted. This is fortunate, as children would find it difficult to follow the text, with the distractions of the animations in the sound version. A time delay between pages detracts slightly from the story's continuity. The program does offer a wealth of useful activities, which are not necessarily linked to the story. These would encourage manual dexterity with the mouse, along with discrimination, reasoning and shape recognition skills. An Internet site, with more stories and a facility to leave messages is available, but access is not from within the program as the instruction book suggests. S. Leslie

Minimum requirements

Macintosh: System 7.1; 68040; 8MB RAM;

Windows 3.1: 486DX; 8MB RAM; SVGA; 256 colours

**USER LEVEL:** Stage 1 Stage 2 KLA: English **SYLLABUS:** English K-6

\$59.95 Roadshow **AVAIL:** SCIS 907553

BRIAN, Janeen Dog star.

Omnibus Books, 1997 (Solo)

ISBN 1862913137

The very special bonds that can develop between a boy and his dog underpin this delightful text for early and fluent young readers. As Jack and his dog Spud master their skateboarding skills, the positive, caring relationship that exists between them is revealed. Delightful illustrations by Ann James enhance and add meaning to the text, providing increased insights into the characters' emotions and reactions to events. Beginning readers are targeted, but this text would also appeal to older readers in lower primary experiencing reading difficulty, especially those who love dogs and skateboarding. J. Stratford

USER LEVEL: Early Stage 1 Stage 1 Stage 2

English; PDHPE KLA: **SYLLABUS:** English K-6; PDHPE K-6

SCIS 898210 **AVAIL:** Paper \$7.95

BRUMPTON, Keith Superheroes gone bust! Macdonald Young, 1997 (Storybooks)

ISBN 0750023554

For all of those students who are interested in superheroes, this is a tale with a difference. The three main characters in this story are all elderly and live in Mrs Mandible's nursing home. Although Elasticman, Moth Girl and Skeleton Man all have super powers, they have become rusty over the years. However, their retirement soon comes to an end when they meet Laura Putney, who is determined to resurrect their careers and defeat the villainous "Skunk." Written in short chapters with sketch diagrammatic illustrations, this story

would be an ideal choice for any young reader who enjoys humorous adventure stories. J. Eade

USER LEVEL: Stage 1 Stage 2 Stage 3

AVAIL: Paper \$10.95

SCIS 908221

SCIS 907533

BUXTON, Jane *Donkey dust*.

Mallinson Rendel, 1997 ISBN 0908783167

A holiday adventure for the Summers children begins when their mother suddenly leaves for Australia, and they go in search of their father across New Zealand in a donkey cart. A picaresque tale in a modern setting, this work features a strong plot, likeable characters and a good attempt to probe the complexities faced by children of separated parents. The colourful cover is supplemented by pen drawings by Penelope Newman which are reminiscent of English publications of a generation past. Ideal for reading aloud to a younger group, the work is a simple narrative of a complex situation. J. Watts

**USER LEVEL:** Stage 3

AVAIL: Paper \$8.95

COLE, Hannah

The best day of the week.

Walker, 1997

ISBN 0744541700

Three separate short stories about the little things which grandparents share with their grandchildren make the reader of this book feel almost intrusive in their lives. The children visit Granny and Grandpa on Saturdays, and the characters develop and grow throughout the recount of each special Saturday. The format, with illustrations and well constructed text, makes this book suitable for young independent readers or to read aloud. Teachers and parents would find this book beneficial as a springboard for discussion on such topics as family relationships, human emotions, and the death of a loved one. S. Rasaiah

USER LEVEL: Stage 2
KLA: PDHPE
SYLLABUS: PDHPE K-6
AVAIL: \$16.95

**EVAL:** Highly recommended SCIS 904823

DANIELS, Lucy Fawn in the forest.

Hodder Children's, 1997 (Animal ark 21)

ISBN 0340687150

Animal lovers who enjoy reading narratives that are interspersed with factual information will thoroughly enjoy this work. Mandy, an orphan, and her best friend James find a baby fawn in the forest. Caring for the fawn to ensure its survival is the children's goal and Mandy and James are guided in this by Mandy's adoptive parents, who are vets. Differences in the needs of wild and tame animals are sensitively examined. Responsibility, commitment and relationships based on love are also explored, and detailed illustrations are placed strategically in the text to add layers of meaning. This is an enjoyable and informative book. J. Stratford

**USER LEVEL:** Stage 2 Stage 3 Stage 4

KLA: English

**SYLLABUS:** English K-6; English 7-10

AVAIL: Paper \$8.95

SCIS 902203

FARRER, Vashti Ned's kang-u-roo.

Lothian, 1997 (Takeaways) ISBN 0850918553

Those looking for entertaining, adventurous and well researched historical fiction for younger readers should consider this title. The reader is taken back to 1770, and joins young Ned, a ship's boy on the *Endeavour* under Captain Cook, sharing with him some truly



exciting experiences. These include shipwreck on the Great Barrier Reef; interaction with the Aboriginals; sighting strange native fauna like the hopping creature; and collecting examples of local flora for classification by Joseph Banks and recording by the artist, Parkinson. Believable characters, a pace kept lively with incident, and convincing historical flavour make this a good entree to a genre too often neglected for this age group. B. Richardson

**USER LEVEL:** Stage 3 Stage 4

KLA: HSIE

**SYLLABUS:** HSIE K-6; HSIE 7-10

**AVAIL:** \$14.95 SCIS 905531

FIENBERG, Anna *Tashi and the genie*. Allen & Unwin, 1997

ISBN 1864482966

What would you do if you met a genie? These two fast paced short stories, which include *Tashi and the stolen children*, follow the bold adventures of the clever and devious main character, Tashi. Full of magic and spiced with a kidnapping, this delightful book is sure to appeal to young children with plenty of imagination. The simple, conversational text will be easily read by the intended audience. Every page is interspersed with numerous black and white line drawings which add to the overall illusion. This is a great book for reading and sharing. R. Murray

USER LEVEL: Stage 1 Stage 2 AVAIL: Paper \$8.95

95 SCIS 905473

GIRLING, Brough
The mystery of Lydia Dustbin's diamonds.

Collins, 1997 (Jets) ISBN 000675208X

Many tired, stereotypical characters from English comedy feature in this short novel. The hopeless policeman, witless heiress, dastardly scoundrel, detective and his sidekick, pompous major, butler and gardener all play their expected role in the tale. Deaths abound as the human characters act stupidly and the animal characters take care of the diamonds. Numerous harsh, cartoon style illustrations dominate the text, at times carrying the meaning. Older reluctant readers may appreciate the parody that lies beneath this humour, but younger, newly independent readers deserve more thoughtful fare than this work provides. J. Buckley

**USER LEVEL:** Stage 2 Stage 3 **AVAIL:** Paper \$8.95

IL: Paper \$8.95 SCIS 903682

GLEITZMAN, Morris

Two weeks with the queen. [videorecording]

BBC Educational, 1993. (61 min.)

ISBN none

Gleitzman's story of Colin's attempts to find the best cancer doctor in the world to cure his young brother, as well as of his accidental friendship with a young gay man whose lover is dying of AIDS, is presented as five short episodes

made by BBC TV. The novel is therefore brought within reach of many students who may not read the original text. Abridgment of the text keeps the story moving rapidly: a single storyteller focuses the viewer on Colin, with sketchedin backgrounds indicating movement through various locations. Watching this video may be useful as an introduction for unenthusiastic readers, or for comparing treatments of the same text in different media. W. Smith

USER LEVEL: Stage 3 Stage 4 KLA: English; PDHPE

**SYLLABUS:** English K-6; English 7-10; PDHPE K-6;

PDHPE 7-10

**AVAIL:** \$69.00 SCIS 888323

HARRISON, Margie Lizzie's list.

Walker, 1997 (Racers) ISBN 0744552761

The list is unusual and refreshing. Lizzie wishes to extend her family network and is hunting for some grandparents and siblings. Lizzie is a resourceful and endearing character. She manages to strike up friendships, all a little too easily, and in this way the plot develops. The novel's strengths include its realistic view of varied families, and lightly sketched, yet appropriate characterisation. It offers ideas about the value of a network of friends for support and fun in life. Sympathetic yet not too cloying, this is a humorous short novel which could lead to discussion on different types of families. J. Buckley

**USER LEVEL:** Stage 2 Stage 3

KLA: HSIE SYLLABUS: HSIE K-6 AVAIL: Paper \$7.95

SCIS 899105

SCIS 905160

HEFFERNAN, John.

Spud.

Margaret Hamilton, 1997 ISBN 0947241930

That the author is familiar with blue heeler cattle dogs is obvious from the start of this novel. Almost a fictional biography of one dog's life, we follow the engaging adventures of Spud, from her purchase from the pound, learning to work on the farm, the loss of an

owner, and through to the birth of her pups and beyond. The affectionate story takes some surprising twists and also offers astute commentary on human family relations in the 90s. Some of the language is oddly colloquial at times, and unnecessarily so, although the birth of Spud's puppies is handled with skill and sensitivity. I. McLean

USER LEVEL: Stage 3 Stage 4

AVAIL: Paper \$9.95

HUTH, Holly Young
I'm in the sky and I can't come back.

Allen & Unwin, 1997 ISBN 1864480971

Five stories from far away countries are threaded together by the feel of time and change in this modern day collection of fairy tales. Success and optimism triumph in the cameo stories of children living and learning all over the world. The resolutions of each little fairytale are not sentimentalised, and they would satisfy even the most pragmatic young reader. The illustrations are whimsical and lend a magical balance to the realism of the stories. If wishes and dreams are the stuff of imaginative minds, then this book will be a winner, a literary winner. S. Rasaiah

USER LEVEL: Stage 2 Stage 3 KLA: English; LOTE

SYLLABUS: English K-6; LOTE K-6

**AVAIL:** \$19.95

JOYCE, William

Buddy: based on the true story of Gertrude Lintz. HarperCollins, 1997 (A Laura Geringer book)

ISBN 0060276606

Gertrude Lintz is one of the many famous, extravagant eccentrics of the 1930s. To her already overcrowded Manhattan household of dogs, horses, exotic fish, butterflies, chimps and leopard, Gertrude added an orphaned gorilla named Buddy. On Buddy she lavished much love and time. He was treated as a child and accompanied her everywhere. Eventually, however, Gertrude had to give him up. This thought provoking story is told in entertaining style and is handsomely packaged. A dramatically illustrated jacket protects eight well bound chapters of text, generously illustrated with superb drawings rendered in sepia tones. Different, exciting, nostalgic, this is a story to stimulate discussion on animal rights. B. Richardson

**USER LEVEL:** Stage 3 Stage 4

**AVAIL:** \$22.95

SCIS 907398

KLEIN, Robin *The listmaker*. Viking, 1997

ISBN 0670871753

Robin Klein doesn't disappoint with her latest book. Twelve year old Sarah Radcliffe leads a life carefully controlled by the lists she writes. Her executive father has her in a boarding school and very rarely sees her. Sarah spends holidays and long weekends with her eccentric aunts. She believes that her life will change for the better when her father marries the beautiful Piriel Starr, and



SCIS 905498

Sarah goes to live with them in a city apartment. But expectations do not always turn out as expected. Sensitivity and humour are well balanced in this well written story about families and friendship. B. Spence

USER LEVEL: Stage 3 Stage 4 KLA: English; PDHPE

**SYLLABUS:** English K-6; English 7-12; PDHPE K-6;

PDHPE 7-10

**AVAIL:** Paper \$14.95 **EVAL:** Highly recom

AL: Highly recommended SCIS 909037

LAIRD, Elizabeth *Secret friends*.

Hodder Children's, 1997 (Hodder story book) ISBN 0340664738

In this poignant tale, Rafaella, finds herself an outcast at her new school. She establishes a secret friendship with Lucy. This is a beautifully written story, which follows Lucy's development as she slowly accepts a culture which is quite foreign to her, and a friend who looks a little different. Although the reading level is not very difficult, the concepts involved are quite complex, and the story is tragic and moving, culminating in a most satisfying ending. This is an invaluable book for sharing with students and discussing the importance of tolerance, acceptance of differences, and to peer pressure. J. Eade

USER LEVEL: Stage 2 Stage 3 Stage 4

AVAIL: Paper \$8.95

SCIS 901434

50

Talk to me.

Scholastic, 1997 (Insomniacs 6)

ISBN 1863886524

The classic urban myth of the local haunted house with its elderly, witch-like occupant is updated for new, young audiences in this latest instalment of a gripping fiction series. Of Chinese Australian descent, Florea Low is the perky character around whom the mystery entwines. She becomes fascinated by enigmatic neighbour, Mrs Dixon, yet every visit results in Florea's sickness or memory loss, causing grave concern for her parents. Each 'hook' effectively keeps the reader turning pages. The unusual cover design allows for one of Barry Olive's numerous, moody illustrations to be presented in glossy colour. I. McLean

**USER LEVEL: Stage 3 Stage 4** 

Paper \$6.95

**AVAIL:** 

SCIS 904030

McCABE, Elizabeth The siege.

Era, 1997 (Junior novels)

ISBN 1863742794

A whimsical story, this has a surprising twist! How a thief is convinced to give up his cache of the world's chocolate is a problem of mind boggling proportion. Yet it seems that clever planning and patience are the key—let the thief and his guards keep all the chocolate. A dental message with impact is the outcome, making this story a potential discussion starter for work related to dental hygiene. The small

number of sentences in large type, accompanied by detailed black and white line drawings on each double page spread make this book a good format for newly independent readers. N. Chaffey.

**USER LEVEL:** Stage 2 KLA: **PDHPE SYLLABUS:** PDHPE K-6

**AVAIL:** Paper \$6.95 SCIS 897032

MATTINGLEY, Christobel Daniel's secret.

Scholastic, 1997

ISBN 186388534X

Gentle yet adventurous, this short novel offers newly independent readers a thoughtful experience. Daniel has found an Aboriginal carving on the cliff face. He wants to share his secret, but as the youngest member of a busy family, can't persuade anyone to accompany him. His inspiring friend and babysitter becomes involved. Despite its scary cover, this adventure is a simple one. It is respectful of Aboriginal culture, and would be a useful resource for stimulating discussion of Aboriginal carving. Careful use of illustrations by Mark Wilson assists the meaning of the text and enhances the mystery of this resonant work. J. Buckley

**USER LEVEL:** Stage 2 Stage 3

HSIE KLA: **SYLLABUS:** HSIE K-6

**AVAIL:** Paper \$7.95 SCIS 904037

ORR, Wendy

Paradise palace.

Angus & Robertson/HarperCollins, 1997 (Young bluegum)

ISBN 0207191743

Consumer marketing has a strong hold on Roland's embarrassingly enthusiastic father and poetry loving mother. Life is one competition after another, and the ultimately useless winnings accumulate around their small flat, until the family win a grand new house. Roland is old enough to grasp the ridiculous nature of his parents' enthusiasm, and his inner turmoil is well described. The jokes of



classmates and a school bully add to his difficulties. Numerous illustrations by David Mackintosh, particularly the telling little character sketches, enrich this humorous story. It delivers some powerful messages about family values and individual courage. J. Buckley

**USER LEVEL:** Stage 3

ISBN 0733605540

AVAIL: Paper \$9.95 SCIS 906141

RUBINSTEIN, Gillian Under the cat's eye. Hodder Children's, 1997

Rubinstein proves again the variety of quality work she can produce. A slowish beginning captures the sense of foreboding and unreality, simultaneously taking the reader immediately into Jai's emotions and thoughts. Suspense builds steadily, and does not release its grip as events tumble rapidly in unexpected turns in the final third. Main child characters are strongly drawn. Can Jai and Seal save the other children? What special powers does the sinister principal have? How can his hold be broken? Concerns about animals, environment, harmony and friendship are interwoven themes. There are reflections of C. S. Lewis and other Rubinstein childhood favourites in the adventure, magic, and shape shifting in this novel. C. Foley

USER LEVEL: Stage 3 Stage 4

**AVAIL:** Paper \$14.95 SCIS 911952

STILLER, Laurie

Charlie Carver stacks it! And other stories: a crash course in applied physics for beginners. Random House, 1997 (A Mark Macleod book)

ISBN 0091832969

These anecdotes relating to various members of the ill-fated Carver family entertain and educate. Scientific principles operating in practical situations are exposed in very understandable terms, as readers enjoy the witty, bizarre humour of disasters that befall Charlie Carver, his friends and relations. Comical line drawings by Jeff Raglus enhance the humour and serve as 'educational diagrams'. An enjoyable little book, these quirky tales have value that goes beyond mere amusement. C. Sly

**USER LEVEL:** Stage 3 Stage 4 KLA: Science; ST

SYLLABUS: Science and Technology K-6;

Science 7-10

**AVAIL:** Paper \$12.95 SCIS 907917

Internet site reviewers, especially primary, urgently needed. Contact Colleen Foley: colleen@ozemail.com.au

TEMPERLEY, Alan

Harry and the Wrinklies.

Scholastic Press, 1997 ISBN 0590542249

A gang of eccentric, geriatric ex-convicts take in the orphaned Harry, who has been neglected by parents and governess for most of his eleven years. Suddenly, his former evil governess Miss Lavinia McScrew, alias Gestapo Lil, demands compensation money. The fun and action begin with a wildly adventurous tale of corruption, robberies, secret caches of jewels and riches, and daring escapes. Goodness and truth are pitted against power and position, and win in a series of brawls, all involving unlikely combatants and weapons. Lovable and dastardly characters are simply drawn, and a tightly written text gives the work credence.

**USER LEVEL:** Stage 2

Paper \$8.95 **AVAIL:** 

SCIS 907548

WAKEFIELD, Kerry Shooting stars.

Penguin, 1997 (Puffin books)

ISBN 0140383794

Netball skills distinguish Elke, the new girl, and set her in competition with Tina. Elke appears to have everything, and Tina becomes aware of the homeliness of her own family situation. Amid the jealousies, misunderstandings, and hurts of friendship among young teenage girls, some deeper emotional truths are delicately but convincingly touched upon in this engrossing and clearly told story. The characters are appealing, and sympathetically drawn. Elke's mother is revealed as a fragile human below the glamour, and Tina's as an understanding sports woman beneath the absentmindedness. The reader can relate to the girls' developing insights. All this is in an interesting, fast moving story of sporting competition. M. Hamlyn

**USER LEVEL: Stage 3** 

**AVAIL:** 

Paper \$9.95

SCIS 905047

WHELEHAN, Dennis The dad library.

Transworld, 1997 (Young Corgi)

ISBN 0552529796

A conceit to appeal to many children—a library where you can exchange your father for one more to your liking. Indulgent, organised, clever, sporting, try whatever you like. Temporarily dissatisfied with the unpunctuality and unreliability of his own father, and directed by a knowing friend, Joseph throws himself wholly into the opportunity. As he experiences indulgence, organisation and cleverness in a rapid succession of borrowed dads, and realises the inadequacies of each, he comes to appreciate the true qualities of his own dad, who understands the importance of family jokes, cupboard doors and nightmares. Breezy, cartoon style line drawings illustrate this warm, quirky, truthful short novel. W. Smith

**USER LEVEL:** Stage 2 Stage 3

AVAIL:

ISBN 0750022361

Paper \$9.95

SCIS 908225

YEOMAN, John. The man with no face. Macdonald Young, 1997 (Tremors)

Colin's bullying manner and vicious attitude are the bane of Rod's life. Two years younger than his cousin, Rod has learnt to take orders and cope with snide comments and beatings. When their play takes on sinister overtones, Rod's

nightmares begin. Resolution of the boys' conflict will certainly surprise and satisfy the reader. Colourful illustrations add layers of meaning, especially to the character of the two boys. Short chapters, large easy to read print and the plot twist will also appeal. This is a useful resource to stimulate discussions about relationships with others and bullying. J. Stratford



**USER LEVEL:** Stage 1 Stage 2 Stage 3 English; PDHPE KLA:

**SYLLABUS:** English K-6; PDHPE K-6

**AVAIL:** \$22.95 SCIS 903700

#### Fiction for older readers

Resources are arranged alphabetically by author. Some of these items are also suitable for upper primary students.

ANDERSON, M.T.

Thirsty.

Candlewick, 1997

ISBN 0763600482

A tale of terror with a difference, the author plays on the dark reaches of identity crises and adolescent anxiety. Is Chris a normal, confused teenager or is he really becoming a vampire? In the plots and counterplots uncovered as the novel progresses, just whom can he trust in the nether world which he now appears to inhabit on a temporary basis? Is control a matter of external forces or internal choices? The novel works on several levels and many readers will find the themes resonate for a good while beyond the reading. M. Steinberger

USER LEVEL: Stage 4 Stage 5 Stage 6

**AVAIL:** 

\$18.95

SCIS 902717

ARONSON, Linda

Kelp.

Pan Macmillan, 1997

ISBN 0330359886

Playwright Aronson turns her hand to novels, with witty and engaging results. Emily is a fledgling business giant, whose life in the family seaweed processing firm is less than satisfactory. A death leads to Emily's inheritance of the balance of power, and an injection of fresh ideas from a cousin. Emily finds all is not smooth sailing, in business or love. Even her unilateral correspondence with another great businessperson named Murdoch has unexpected results. Will she come through it all unscathed? Emily is one of Aronson's great characters: complex and feisty; strong and wildly funny. This book stands as a beacon of optimism in adolescent fiction. M. Steinberger

USER LEVEL: Stage 5 Stage 6 **AVAIL:** 

\$9.95 Paper

SCIS 900920

BURNE, Philippa Fishnets.

Allen & Unwin, 1997 ISBN 1864483471

Unresolved grief creates a dysfunctional family, with Sophie suffering the most. Her demons drive her to obsessive, and self-destructive behaviour in which she denies her own existence as she searches for another identity. A confronting analysis of the bizarre responses people can have to crises, this book is an action packed mix of thriller and romance. The almost casual style in which it is written belies its ability to draw the reader onwards, seeking a resolution. Not a

Jack Maggs was transported to New South Wales as a teenager, and throughout his cruel years of punishment he longed to return to London. When he does return as a selfmade man, London and its inhabitants treat him with fear and contempt, unable to recognise his humanity and his hunger for love. To read this book is to be transported to nineteenth century London, to smell its foul smells and walk its crowded, filthy streets. It is an absorbing story, rich in detail, character and emotion. The plot is compelling, sweeping the reader along through its Dickensian twists and turns. This is a highly original and enjoyable Australian work. M. Lobban

**USER LEVEL:** Stage 5 Stage 6 **AVAIL:** \$35.00

**HSIE** KLA: **SYLLABUS:** History 9-10

SCIS 906971 **EVAL:** Highly recommended

CARMODY, Isobelle Greylands.

Penguin, 1997 (Puffin books)

ISBN 0140387498

Jack writes a story to explain to himself and his sister what happened to their family after their mother's tragic death. His devises the sort of story beloved by their mother, where the meaning and the emotional truth lie below the surface of the action. Through his journeys into the symbolic Greylands Jack pieces together the truth of his mother's unhappy childhood, her growing mental instability, and her inevitable death. His dangerous quest finally releases his father from the emotional greyness which has engulfed him since his wife's death, and restores him to his children. This haunting fable of death, grief and life is told in delicate, lyrical prose. M. Lobban

**USER LEVEL:** Stage 3 Stage 4 Stage 5

SCIS 906723 Paper \$12.95 **AVAIL:** 

CASWELL, Brian & CHIEM, David Phu An Only the heart.

University of Queensland Press, 1997 (UQP Young adult fiction)

ISBN 070222927X

An interesting and pertinent collaboration, this has much that is typical Caswell in style and quality, coupled with a compelling new influence. What is it like to arrive in multicultural Australia as a Vietnamese refugee? What journey, adventures, pain, and loss lead that far? What surprises, twists and fears does the new life hold? The story of courage, perseverance, loyalty, family, survival, gangs and much more, is intriguingly and powerfully told



through different voices, interwoven into a complex whole. It is a challenging read, gathering the significant threads and connections. Characterisation is purposeful and thorough.

This book offers understanding through an unforgettable, powerful experience. C. Foley

USER LEVEL: Stage 4 Stage 5

**AVAIL:** Paper \$12.95 SCIS 905163

CHASE, Diana Timeslip.

Fremantle Arts Centre Press, 1997 ISBN 1863681876

Annie, moving to a new town with her father for a fresh start, becomes acquainted with Minty, a girl with a problem. Like other locals before her, Minty has crossed the boundaries of time and become involved with the living past of a deserted house, and she introduces Annie to its ever young occupants. When Annie attempts to persuade her to develop real relationships instead, Minty's violent overreaction leads to near disaster. Written in



a convincingly down to earth style, the story is eerily attractive for young romancers and defies classification, overlapping time travel with psychological drama, adolescent relationships, and family problems. H. Gordon

**USER LEVEL:** Stage 4

**AVAIL:** Paper \$10.95 SCIS 906036

CREW, Gary & O'HARA, Michael The blue feather.

Mammoth, 1997

ISBN 1863307508

Simon, a troubled sixteen-year-old, joins naturalist photojournalist Mala Glass and her friend Greg Muir, director of a raptor sanctuary, on a quest to ascertain the truth about the Wazo (oiseau), a mythical giant bird of the Esperance area in Western Australia. For each the quest has individual motivation and meaning, but for each the truth is ultimately found within. Essentially it is Simon's story—the reader becoming absorbed in his journey to establish who he is, where and how he fits in. The combination of Mala's conversational, first person account with the third person more serious and lyrical narrative works well adding to reader interest, knowledge and perspective. B. Richardson

**USER LEVEL:** Stage 4 Stage 5

AVAIL:

**EVAL:** Highly recommended SCIS 905155

CUMMINGS, Phil

Angel.

Random House, 1997 (A Mark Mcleod book) ISBN 0091832853

Shane is sure he isn't dreaming and that David's presence as an angel is real. Concerned that he isnit coming to terms with his elder brother's untimely death, his parents take him on a skiing holiday. It is a trip that could have ended in disaster, if it weren't for the 'angel on their shoulders'. Language, style and pace should ensure young readers suspend disbelief, empathise with family members in their loss of a loved one, enjoy David's visits in angel guise and appreciate the comfort he brought to the family in letting them know that he was okay. B. Richardson

**USER LEVEL:** Stage 3 Stage 4 KLA: PDHPE

**SYLLABUS:** PDHPE K-6 **AVAIL:** \$12.95

SCIS 905472

DE GOLDI, Kate Love, Charlie Mike.

Penguin, 1997 (Puffin books)

ISBN 0140386009

Teenager, Christy Callaghan, pulls few punches as she shares her attitudes and feelings about family, race, politics, love and sex. It combines young love, peacekeeping in Bosnia, senility, a family secret, and a train journey to the West Coast that provides a metaphor for a search for answers. Readers learn of Christy's love for her cousin Sonny, her loss of virginity, and the bizarre behaviour of her troubled father and demented grandmother. Although some may find the narrative shifts and ending somewhat frustrating, and the occasional language off-putting, this quietly compelling, convincing story should gain De Goldi more young adult fans. B. Richardson

USER LEVEL: Stage 5 Stage 6

\$11.95 **AVAIL:** 

SCIS 905052

DISHER, Garry The apostle bird.

Hodder Children's, 1997

ISBN 0733605257

A brooding atmosphere pervades this book, which is a narrative told by Neil, who, at fifteen, is "composed of daydreams and bewilderment". Set in the goldfields of Western Australia among the desperately poor of the 1930s, the apostle bird of the title acts symbolically much as Harper Lee's mockingbirds of 1930s United States: as an innocent victim in a prejudiced and often violent

environment. Neil is a sensitive narrator, and his perceptions of the cultural and class mix of the inhabitants of the goldfields, and their personal idiosyncrasies, expose his growing maturity, and, ultimately, his courage, as violence escalates. J. Donovan

USER LEVEL: Stage 3 Stage 4 English; HSIE KLA:

**SYLLABUS:** English 7-10; HSIE 7-10

Paper \$12.95 **AVAIL:** 

FRANKLIN, Kristine L. Lone wolf. Candlewick, 1997 ISBN 1564029352

Perry's mother left home after the accidental death of his younger sister. Loneliness is a way of life for Perry and his father, one they have adapted to very well. Will the ebullient Pestalozzi family be able to crack that reserve? Perry probably won't have a chance of avoiding friendship with the confident Willow and the family. The tensions that arise between Perry and his emotionally fragile father are acted out against a backdrop of the hunt for an elusive wolf. The hunt for a more accepting type of relationship for Perry and his parents may take a little longer. M. Steinberger

USER LEVEL: Stage 4 Stage 5 Stage 6

**AVAIL:** 

\$18.95

SCIS 905554

SCIS 908295

GOUGH, Sue Here comes the night. ISBN 0702229792

University of Queensland Press, 1997

A brilliant sequel to A long way to Tipperary, this book is set against the background of a looming World War Two. A tapestry of the most unlikely individuals is cleverly woven

and includes: a Mohawk chief; an Aboriginal; a gypsy; a dwarf; an eccentric and her apparently lunatic friends; and Nazi spies. Eagles, telepathy and the Nazi threat are the common threads binding these disparate individuals. Set mainly in Australian locations, these same threads also extend to the Dali Lama in Tibet, Nazis in India and gypsies in Czechoslovakia. The complexity of the plot is awe



inspiring, as is its smooth development, as characters and locations change. This is a tense thriller with the eccentric and hilariously insane providing much comic relief. This is a book to delight a wide range of readers. L. Monticone

**USER LEVEL:** Stage 4 Stage 5 Stage 6

**AVAIL:** Paper \$12.95

EVAL: Highly recommended SCIS 906724

HORNIMAN, Joanne Loving Athena. Omnibus, 1997

ISBN 186291334X

Keats is warm, sensitive, gentle and like his namesake, he is a poet. Typically, when he falls in love he does so utterly. Concurrently he explores the maze of his childhood memories, trying to place key individuals and seek out his mother. While the mood is frequently introspective, it is buoyed up by the verdant, balmy setting of the north coast of NSW. Harsh reality intrudes on this Eden, but everything can be eased by the myriad of interesting characters in Keats' world. Beautifully written, almost lyrical, the book has many poignant moments and a refreshing originality of plot, which make it a joy to read. L. Monticone

**USER LEVEL:** Stage 5 Stage 6 **AVAIL:** Paper \$12.95

SCIS 906727

IRELAND, Julie

Hanging by a thread: and other stories. Angus & Robertson/HarperCollins, 1997

ISBN 0207191476

Linked by their futuristic genre, these short stories grasp the reader's attention. A young couple become trapped in a virtual labyrinth; the Prime Minister's daughter needs to travel into the past to prevent a dangerous policy decision; an eccentric old woman searches for her lost daughter; a young girl is haunted by the ghost of a wild cat; and inhabitants of another planet grapple with the ethics of controlling their pop-



SCIS 906158

ulation. These creative and unusual tales offer memorable cameos of the dilemmas of characters of the future. Imaginative and thought provoking, they are appealing to readers keen on future fiction. C. Sly

**USER LEVEL:** Stage 4 Stage 5 **AVAIL:** Paper \$12.95

JINKS, Catherine Eye to eye. Puffin, 1997

ISBN 0140384448

The main characters of this post-apocalyptic science fiction novel are a feral boy, and the computerised intelligence of a crashed spaceship. Jansi, the abused scavenger, and PIM, the sophisticated electronic machine, make an unlikely pairing. Nevertheless, the author develops great insight into the minds of both as they struggle to communicate. Their evolving friendship seems believable. Language and meaning are important themes in the novel, with the computer trying to interpret Jansi's body language, and Jansi attaching a superstitious, religious meaning to everything beyond his comprehension. The introduction of a made up language is an unnecessary and frustrating complication to an otherwise entertaining story. J. Donovan.

**USER LEVEL:** Stage 4 Stage 5

KLA: English

SYLLABUS: English 7-10; 2U English

AVAIL: Paper \$11.95 SCIS 906721

KELLEHER, Victor

Slow burn. Viking, 1997

ISBN 0670877999

After the death of his mother, seventeen year old Danny Fenton is bitter and angry with the system which he felt was ultimately responsible for her death. He starts on a plan of revenge which becomes more and more desperate, culminating in acts of terrorism. This powerful story is related in a series of letters, journals, newspaper reports and interviews, which display this author's consumate skills. The main characters are sympathetically drawn, particularly the tortured Danny, who retains the reader's sympathy throughout. B. Spence

**USER LEVEL:** Stage 5 English KLA: SYLLABUS: English 7-10 **AVAIL:** Paper \$16.95

SCIS 910893

LOWRY, Brigid

Guitar highway Rose.

Allen & Unwin, 1997 (Ark fiction)

ISBN 186448442X

Rose and Asher are fifteen year old friends who have some common teenage problems with family and relationships. Their solution is to run away. The consequences of their actions are explored in this engaging story. Lowry's style is innovative and very easy to read. The experimental structure is a patchwork of short prose passages, with some of the action presented in lists and headings, so that the story moves as swiftly as a play. Each character is sketched in lightly but with believable realism. They have individual voices, some told in first, and some in third person. Apart from being a good story, this is a worthwhile study of style. M. Hamlyn

**USER LEVEL:** Stage 5 **AVAIL:** Paper \$12.95

**EVAL:** Highly recommended SCIS 909041

MCCAFFREY, Anne Black horses for the king.

Corgi, 1997

ISBN 0552529737

Lovers of horses, Arthurian times, or adventure tales will find much to enjoy as they follow the progress of Galwyn and the black horses. Galwyn's young life has seen him lose his place in privileged Roman-Celt society and be made a drudge by his avaricious and violent uncle. He is then taken into service by the Count of Briton, on a mission to gather the biggest, strongest horses available, to be used to drive the Saxons out of Britain. What the book lacks in action, it makes up for by being beautifully written by an author whose obvious depth of understanding of human nature creates believable trials for the intrepid Galwyn. L. Monticone

**USER LEVEL:** Stage 3 Stage 4

SCIS 907179 **AVAIL:** Paper \$9.95

MARSDEN, John

Darkness, be my friend.

Pan Macmillan, 1997

ISBN 0330360051

After recuperating in New Zealand, Ellie and the other survivors are sent back, this time as guides for a group of commandos. The real story of this fourth book of the war trilogy, wonderfully punctuated by tense moments of the heartstopping kind, is of Ellie's inner struggles to come to terms with herself and her past actions. In this tale of adventure, the frailty and courage of the human spirit is laid bare. The writer has sustained the continuing epic with a minimum of plot, but lots of credible and sometimes poignant narrative. The language and style are uncompromisingly for adolescent readers. J. Watts

**USER LEVEL:** Stage 3 Stage 4 Stage 5

KLA: **English** 

**SYLLABUS:** English K-6; English 7-10

**AVAIL:** Paper \$10.95 SCIS 905120

METZENTHEN, David

Gilbert's ghost train.

Scholastic, 1997

ISBN 1863888527

Is Gilbert, ex-railway man and soldier, real, spirit or ghost? Whoever or whatever he is, his friendship and storying provide a dying boy (Dally) and his brother (Marty) great comfort and strength. The first person voice of Marty is convincing and natural. His love for, concern and anguish about Dally's deteriorating condition and the inevitability of his death are conveyed without undue sentimentality. This is not a story for those looking for fast action; the pace is reflective, unhurried. It is recommended for those seeking to better understand an adolescent's experience with the dying of a loved sibling. It is a sad, intensely moving, but strangely comforting story. B. Richardson

**USER LEVEL:** Stage 4 Stage 5

KLA: **PDHPE** 

**SYLLABUS:** PDHPE K-6: PDHPE 7-10

**AVAIL:** Paper \$12.95

SCIS 909042 **EVAL:** Highly recommended

PAULSEN, Gary

Dogsong.

MacMillan Children's Books, 1997

ISBN 0330352393

A powerful, moving story, this novel charts the journey of a boy who, with a dog sled team, crosses the desolate Arctic on a journey of self-discovery. Influenced by the tales of an old shaman, and haunted by dreams of a former life, Russel is able to survive hunger, unforgiving freezing conditions, and the attack of a polar bear. Customs of the ancient Inuit people are realistically portrayed, as are the varied Arctic landscapes of grassed tundra, ice floes and mountains, thereby effectively dispelling any reader perceptions of icy wastelands. Although the book is very well written, it may have limited appeal. D. Doust

**USER LEVEL:** Stage 3 Stage 4

HSIE KLA:

**SYLLABUS:** HSIE K-6; Geography 7-10

**AVAIL:** Paper \$9.95 SCIS 912004

PAUSACKER, Jenny

The rings.

Lothian, 1997 (After dark 19)

ISBN 0850918294

The narrator, Sarah, has been friends with Mary and Alice since the first day of kindergarten. When they start secondary school they vow to be friends forever, but an horrific accident breaks their vow. The first person narration gives a real-life feel to this tale of tragedy and supernatural revenge. The story is simply told in natural language with short, sharp chapters that catch

and keep the reader's attention. The length makes the book easily read in one session, and suitable for older reluctant readers. Gregory Rogers' disturbing black and white illustrations, a clever combination of photographs and drawings, are an extra bonus. B. Spence

**USER LEVEL:** Stage 4 English KLA: **SYLLABUS:** English 7-10

SCIS 905881 **AVAIL:** Paper \$8.95

Other titles in this series include:

SCIS 905880 The bats The ghost of Love Street SCIS 905485 SCIS 905420 The peppercorn tree SCIS 905882 The twist in the tale SCIS 906136 The vampires

PROVOOST, Anne

Falling.

Allen & Unwin, 1997 (Ark fiction)

ISBN 1864484446

Translated from the Dutch by John Nieuwenhuizen, this novel set in contemporary Belgium explores difficult issues of racism and neo-nazism. Lucas and his mother spend their summer holiday in the home of his late grandfather. Lucas discovers that during the war his grandfather had denounced some Jewish children being sheltered in the convent next door, and the nuns looking after them had been murdered. Lucas is torn between his growing affection for a young woman staying in the convent, and his attraction to a charismatic young racist who seeks to involve him in violent anti-immigrant activities. Despite excellent translation, the novel retains a slowness and distance in its storytelling. M. Lobban

**USER LEVEL:** Stage 5

Paper \$14.95 AVAIL:

SOUTHALL, Ivan Ziggurat. Viking, 1997

ISBN 0670877700

The refinement of a young man's soul is possibly the theme of this scholarly novel of self discovery. Knut Canute, a seventeen year old who 'has it all' in suburbia, finds himself in another dimension ascending the seven levels of a metaphorical Ziggurat towards a meeting with the gods. Much of the writing is beautifully lyrical, but the historical and literary allusions and symbolism will challenge all but a few young readers to persevere through the complexity. Their progress will parallel Knut's process of enlightment. It is not easy to relate to the characters in this symbolic tale. M. Hamlyn

USER LEVEL: Stage 6 Professional

**AVAIL:** Paper \$19.95 SCIS 907178

SCIS 909047

STEWART, Maureen

Easy meat.

Rings

Bruguery Cape

Random House Australia, 1997 (A Mark Macleod book)

ISBN 0091834651

Persistent bullying as a grinding daily experience is the focus of this book. Melissa's stream of consciousness is at times tedious, but a realistic portrayal of school for some. Her thinking is interspersed with dialogue (occasional strong language eg. in name calling) and events, at school and home, enlivening interest and holding the reader. Positives include Melissa's multicultural friendship group who struggle to work out their own tactics to end the bullying, with some eventual, reluctantly sought adult help. There is some stereotyping of teachers (mostly supportive adults) and one bully's family. The book offers many discussion points on a range of issues related to bullying and adolescents, and has some relevance to child protection. C. Foley

USER LEVEL: Stage 4 Stage 5

English PDHPE KLA: **SYLLABUS:** English 7-10; PDHPE 7-10

SCIS 904081 Paper \$12.95 **AVAIL:** 

SWINDELLS, Robert *Iacqueline Hyde.* 

Transworld, 1997 (Corgi Yearling books)

ISBN 0440863295

A clever analogy for that turbulent period of self-doubt suffered by many teenagers as they grapple with becoming adults, is used well in this homage to the familiar Doctor Jekyll and Mister Hyde story. Jacqueline Hyde discovers a strange, addictive potion (this time in her grandmother's attic) and then must live with the consequences of her actions while under its influence. Essentially, the book has two main characters-and both of them are Jacquelinealthough it takes her a while to realise it. The author has captured numerous vignettes of school life and the dialogue rings true in this satisfying novel. I. McLean

**USER LEVEL:** Stage 3 Stage 4 Stage 5

**AVAIL:** 

Paper \$ 7.95

SCIS 908207

SCIS 905048

WAKEFIELD, Kerry Young bloods.

Penguin, 1997 (Puffin books)

ISBN 0140383808

Deet, an unruly young lad and leader of a neighbourhood gang, lives with his Grandpa Mac and a menagerie of strange, smelly pets. Although close to his guardian in many ways, Deet does not share his grandfather's fanaticism for their local Aussie Rules football team, the Young Bloods. The boy prefers to use his unorthodox entrepreneurial skills to make money at the football grounds. His shrewd, scheming methods become vital in protecting his grandfather against some unscrupulous criminals. An action-packed, witty story of fond relationships and loyalty, this is an enjoyable tale. C. Sly

**USER LEVEL:** Stage 3 Stage 4

**AVAIL:** Paper \$9.95

WALKER, Sarah

The year of freaking out.

Pan, 1997

ISBN 033035972X

What constitutes normal behaviour is challenged by this novel, which makes its central character and narrator, Kim, very normal and undoubtedly very familiar to teenage girls.

Kim confronts the confusion of a new love affair with another girl. She is an endearing character: loyal, vivacious and feisty, even when struck with uncertainty. There are several impressive aspects to this novel. It entertains rather than earnestly lectures or patronises; it captures teenage dialogue realistically, unlike some painfully stilted efforts; and there are some very strong minor characters (for example, Kim's boyfriend, Matthew), whose own stories become important to the whole. J. Donovan

**USER LEVEL:** Stage 4 Stage 5 English; PDHPE KLA:

**SYLLABUS:** English 7-10; PDHPE 7-10

Paper \$9.95 AVAIL: SCIS 898650

WINTON, Tim Lockie Leonard, legend. Pan Macmillan Australia, 1997 ISBN 0330360027

In the hands of another writer, this story of a mother's mental illness and hospitalisation, and its impact on her family, could have been very grim. Yet without trivialising the seriousness of the situation, or the fierce unhappiness of the children and their father, this novel manages to be both light-hearted and emotionally authentic. The family's pain and bewilderment are never underestimated, but



the strength of their relationships and the warm affection which binds them means their survival is never in doubt. Lockie is by turns realistically selfish and heroic, and his indomitable sense of humour and wonder make him a delight. This is a difficult topic sensitively treated. M. Lob-

**USER LEVEL: Stage 3 Stage 4** Paper \$9.95 **AVAIL:** 

SCIS 902164

WYNNE-JONES, Tim The flight of Burl Crow. Allen & Unwin, 1997 ISBN 1864483806

Burl is driven from his backwoods home by his violent and brutish father. Struggling desperately through the wilderness, he happens on a cabin which is the antithesis of home. It offers physical comfort and succour for the soul. Its owner is an eccentric and sometimes irascible musical virtuoso who understands the need for refuge as he too is a refugee. Burl's life is changed by his time in the cabin, but it provides only temporary respite as he must face many more challenges. An outstanding work about courage triumphing over adversity, it is written with great compassion. Set in the Canadian countryside, fantastic descriptions of the scenery invoke a palpable sense of place. L. Monticone

USER LEVEL: Stage 4 Stage 5 Stage 6 **AVAIL:** Paper \$12.95

**EVAL:** Highly recommended SCIS 902557

Internet site reviewers, especially primary, urgently needed. **Contact Colleen Foley:** colleen@ozemail.com.au

#### Information, poetry and drama

Resources are in Dewey order. The category KLA is intended to provide a guide as to which Key Learning Area the resource supports. These, and the USER LEVEL, should only be used as a guide, as many resources transcend age and subject barriers.

CD-ROM reviews are now interfiled in this section. They can be easily pinpointed as they tend to be a little longer than other reviews, and "CD-ROM" appears bolded in the first sentence of the review. In the title index to reviews, the descriptor [computer software] appears.

Poetry and drama has now been interfiled in this section in Dewey order so that works on poetry and drama are no longer being split across two resource sections.

The following symbols indicate the Key Learning Area used by the NSW Board of Studies:

CACreative Arts (primary & secondary); English English (primary & secondary); HSIE Human Society & its Environment; LOTE Languages other than English; Mathematics (primary & secondary); Mathematics PDHPE Personal Development/Health/ Physical Education;

Science (secondary); Science Science & Technology (primary); Technology and Applied Studies TAS

> (secondary); Vocational Education.

HENNINGER, Maureen

VOC ED

Don't just surf: effective research strategies for the Net.

University of NSW Press, 1997

ISBN 0868404802

An excellent introduction to the basics of the Internet is presented with clear illustrations and labelling of icons, options and abbreviations. What makes this quality reference book so valuable are the clear explanations of the difference between keyword or subject heading searching, and the need to understand Boolean logic and proximity operators, to fully utilise searches. Selected features and attributes of the most frequently used search engines are provided in a handy reference grid to facilitate deciding which search engine to adopt for specific types of searches. An Australian publication, this is easily one of the best tools on this topic. E. Maxwell

USER LEVEL: Stage 4 Stage 5 Stage 6 Professional CA; English; HSIE; LOTE;

Mathematics; PDHPE; Science; TAS SYLLABUS: Computing Studies 7-10; 2U

Computing Studies

AVAIL: Paper \$14.95 SCIS 904205

YATES, Irene Touch.

Belitha, 1997(All About)

ISBN 1855615649

[152.1]

Written and designed for very young students, this book investigates the sense of touch in relation to a young child's environment. Brief sentences and simple language structure ensure its accessibility to the targeted audience. Active participation is provided through hands on activities interspersed throughout, which reinforce the concepts presented.

Questions are used to motivate discussion. Excellent use is made of brightly coloured child like drawings and page borders, while a picture list at the end labels the drawings included. This is an ideal resource for first learners. J. Ander-

**USER LEVEL:** Early Stage 1 Stage 1

KLA: English; ST

**SYLLABUS:** English K-6; Science & Technology K-6 SCIS 902472 **AVAIL:** 

*Conflict resolution library.* [series]

Powerkids, 1996

The aim of this series is to encourage children to talk about their feelings, understand them better and to express them in appropriate ways. Basic conflict resolution skills involving calming down, thinking positive thoughts, talking and compromising are reinforced. Although written and published in America, these are useful resources for teachers introducing activities in the area of interpersonal relationships. In the context of child protection education these books will assist in establishing understandings about rights and responsibilities in relationships. However, the volume titled Dealing with weapons at school and home is unsuitable for use with students in NSW. W Alford.

USER LEVEL: Early Stage 1 Stage 1

PDHPE KLA: **SYLLABUS**: PDHPE K-6 AVAIL: \$17.95 each

Titles reviewed in this series review:

Dealing with anger SCIS 908051 Dealing with fighting SCIS 908047 Dealing with insults SCIS 908042 Dealing with jealousy SCIS 908045

Dealing with weapons at school and home

SCIS 908026

PAYNE, Lauren Murphy & ROHLING, Claudia Just because I am: a child's book of affirmation. Impact, 1994

ISBN 0915793601 [155.2]

A colourful and inviting picture book style resource, this work reinforces important understandings. Expressive illustrations with decorative borders enhance the text and amplify its meaning through colour and imagery. Simple, clear and inclusive messages are accessible to most young readers. Concepts about children's ownership of their bodies, thoughts and feelings are developed to become a celebration of individuality and an affirmation of children's rights to choice, freedom, safety and fulfilment. The gift of such a book can ensure these empowering affirmations are received regularly by its owner. Its sharing by a classroom teacher will enhance outcomes for students in personal development and child protection activities. W. Alford

USER LEVEL: Early Stage 1 Stage 1

KLA: PDHPE SYLLABUS: PDHPE K-6 AVAIL: Paper \$12.95

**EVAL:** Highly recommended SCIS 914160

STINSON, Kathy The bare naked book. Annick, 1986

ISBN 0920303536 [155.2]

Refreshingly unselfconscious, this resource reflects personal pride, acceptance and acclamation of the characteristics and qualities of individual human bodies. Effectively pre-

sented from a child's perspective, illustrations and text will engage and satisfy the natural curiosity of children in a way that will not be confronting to an adult sharing the reading. Relevant information about body parts is conveyed through realistic and meaningful illustrations and text which extends appropriate understandings. The messages are positive, and promote child protection concepts about the personal ownership and integrity of one's own body. This picture book will assist teachers in introducing sensitive but essential concepts in child protection education, and should be introduced within the required context of such programs. W. Alford

**USER LEVEL**: Early Stage 1 Stage 1

PDHPE KLA: **SYLLABUS**: PDHPE K-6 Paper \$10.95 AVAIL:

Highly recommended **EVAL:** 

SCIS 449089

POWELL, Jillian

*Making a difference.* [series]

Wayland, 1997

Concepts developed in Caring for yourself and Caring for others relate to teaching and learning about the care and protection of children. Messages conveyed by text and illustration are clear and age appropriate. Print is well sized for shared and individual reading by students. Colour photographs throughout the books present images and concepts from a child's perspective. They are very rel-



evant, inclusive and engaging. The titles from the series will enhance the teaching of child protection education in Stage 1 PDHPE. Valuable extension links to other KLAs are provided at the end of each book. W Alford.

USER LEVEL: Early Stage 1 Stage 1

KLA: PDHPE **SYLLABUS**: PDHPE K-6 AVAIL: \$26.95 each

**EVAL:** Highly recommended

Titles in this series include:

Caring for others SCIS 905194 Caring for yourself SCIS 905197 Caring for the environment SCIS 911505 SCIS 911502 Caring for your pets

Rainbow spirit theology: towards an Aboriginal theology.

/ by the Rainbow Spirit Elders. HarperCollins

Religious, 1997 ISBN 186371703X

[270.089915]

The aim of this book is to provide a starting point and insight into the relationship between the Dreaming and Christianity. It is the reflection of a group of Aboriginal Christians. It is a powerful text that looks in depth at the correlation between God and the Rainbow Spirit, primarily aimed at Aboriginal Christians who are discovering their Aboriginal spirituality and their Christian faith. It is important to remember when using this text that it is only a reflection of some Aboriginal people, and not all Aboriginal people believe in Christianity. Before using this text in the classroom please consult with the local Aboriginal community. T. Rudd

**USER LEVEL:** Stage 6 Professional KLA:

HSIĔ

**AVAIL:** 

**SYLLABUS:** 2U Aboriginal Studies Paper \$14.95

SCIS 902264

KALMAN, Bobbie

19th century girls and women.

Crabtree, 1997 (Historic communities)

ISBN 0865054649

[305.4]

Aspects of female lives in nineteenth century USA are described in this resource. Easy to read, it offers an accessible picture of life for women during this period. Colour illustrations carry most of the work's meaning. These are confusing, however, as a mixture of artworks, photographs of contemporary women in period costume, and drawings, is used. Three case studies are included, as are potted biographies of some American women who fought for women's rights, the abolition of slavery, and rights for Native Americans. This is a useful introductory text for history and comparative studies of women's roles. J. Buckley

**USER LEVEL:** Stage 3 Stage 4

KLA: HSIE

**SYLLABUS:** HSIE K-6; History 7-8

Paper \$15.95 **AVAIL:** 

NAPANANGKA, Tjama Freda

Yarrtji: six women's stories from the Great Sandy Desert.

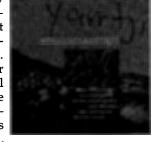
Aboriginal Studies, 1997

ISBN 0855752602

[305.48]

SCIS 907301

A brilliant visual journey through the eyes of six Aboriginal women from the Great Sandy Desert in Western Australia is provided in this work. These women are sharing their life stories, experiences, cultural identity and connections to the land with Aboriginal and non-Aboriginal people. The stories are told in Aboriginal English,



and accompanied by numerous colour photographs. Included in the introduction is a section on skin colour and Aboriginal English. A glossary of terms is provided. The aim of this book is to develop an understanding and appreciation Aboriginal Australia. It is an excellent resource for comparative studies. T. Rudd

USER LEVEL: Stage 2 Stage 3 Stage 4 Stage 5 Stage 6 CA; English; HSIE; LOTE KLA:

**SYLLABUS:** 2U Aboriginal Studies; 3U Aboriginal

Studies; English K-6; English 7-10; HSIE K-6; Visual Arts K-6; Visual Arts 7-10

**AVAIL:** Paper \$69.95

SCIS 906160

BELL, Jeanie

Talking about Celia: community and family memories of Celia Smith.

University of Queensland Press, 1997 (UQP Black Australian writers)

ISBN 0702228338

[305.89]

The character and personality of Celia Smith, a remarkable Aboriginal woman of the Murri people, shines through in this very reader friendly biography. Her story is told through a montage of personal memories from relatives, friends and acquaintances, photographs, official documents, letters editorials and newspaper clippings. The reader learns of Celia's care for her family and friends, her commitment to justice, her political lobbying for Gurindji land rights, her compassionate help given to anyone in need, her involvement in community affairs and organisation of social community activities. This is an accessible, historical resource which provides interesting reading. B. Richardson

USER LEVEL: Stage 5 Stage 6 Community

**AVAIL:** Paper \$24.95

SCIS 902139 KLA:

WATERLOW, Iulia

Families around the world. [series]

Wayland, 1997

Gain an insight into families from many countries from this series of books. Contemporary lifestyle and culture of diversified groups from all corners of the earth are presented. These factual texts, presented in large, easy to read type, are clear and detailed with photographs that candidly display the reality, hopes and dreams of a family. The series does more than present facts and details through a cultural study. It allows the reader to develop attitudes, feelings and appreciations about families from other countries. It is an extremely useful series for the study of contemporary societies. D. Roberts

**USER LEVEL:** Stage 2 Stage 3

HSĬE KLA: **SYLLABUS:** HSIE K-6

**AVAIL:** \$26.95 each **EVAL:** Highly recommended

Titles in this series include:

A family from Bosnia SCIS 905200 A family from Ethiopia SCIS 905199

LONSDALE, Michele

Liberating women: the changing lives of Australian women since the 1950s.

Cambridge University Press, 1997

ISBN 0521485509

[305.40994]

The roles and relationships of women through the five decades are creatively documented as the focus for the material. The text is presented in short snapshots supporting the study of contemporary social, political and economic issues. Suggestions for study, discussion and creative writing complement the information. The quotes, anecdotes and photographs build a visual image of each decade. Investigation through action research is encouraged, with suggestions for community based enquiry which takes the reader beyond the text into the realism of the era, while developing communication and analytical skills. This is a resource that can be used selectively to support independent research. F. Plum-

**USER LEVEL:** Stage 4 Stage 5 KLA: English, HSIE

**SYLLABUS:** English 7-10; History 7-10

Paper \$27.95 SCIS 906161 **AVAIL:** 

THORNTON, Phil, PHELAN, Liam, & MCKE-OWN, Bill

I protest: fighting for your rights, a practical guide.

Pluto, 1997

ISBN 1864030291 [322.4]

Here is a comprehensive, contemporary manual for politically active citizenship—not merely protest, but getting your message heard by democratic means within a democratic society. The gamut of activism runs from individual responses to highly professional campaigns. Australian case studies are included. With language as succinct and direct as their goals, the writers look at: clarifying and planning action to meet objectives; the twin-edged sword of the media; budgets and blueprints for action; and include the Internet as a medium of activism. Useful references and contacts are also provided in a book that offers sensible advice based on experience, and is relevant to studies in Civics and Citizenship. G. Spindler

**USER LEVEL:** Stage 5 Stage 6 Community

KLA: HSIE

SYLLABUS: 2U General Studies; History 9-10; 2/3U

Society & Culture

**AVAIL:** SCIS 902455 Paper \$19.95

#### Macmillan society and environment series. [series]

Macmillan Education Australia, 1996

Part of a comprehensive series designed to support the Victorian curriculum, these three titles are the most relevant to Civics and Citizenship in NSW. There is an overlap of content between Participating in government and Becoming active citizens. It is the latter which is the more relevant, dealing with Australian identity, civic structures and mechanics, law and dispute settling and global issues. In each, brief and readily understood bites of infor-



mation are structured logically, and regularly interspersed with meaningful activities. Documents, charts and illustrations are plentiful. Examining rules and laws has a more Victorian focus, but the choice of topics and examples is reasonably wide. These resources offer useful source material, ideas and exercises for Civics and Citizenship, although Becoming active citizens will be the most useful. G. Spindler

**USER LEVEL:** Stage 4 Stage 5 Professional

KLA:

**SYLLABUS:** Commerce 7-10; Geography 9-10;

History 9-10

Paper \$23.95; \$19.95 & \$22.95 **AVAIL:** 

Titles in this series include:

SCIS 904196 Becoming active citizens

SCIS 891489 Examining rules and laws SCIS 892920 Participating in government

#### Exploring citizenship: teachers resource kit. Australian Archives, 1997

ISBN 064227097X

Mostly facsimiles of original letters or official brochures, this resource kit, brings to life some important issues in Australian history and Civics and Citizenship. The brief teachers' guide includes educational outcomes and learning models. The heart of the kit is three packages of selected source material which illuminate citizenship issues relating to: Aboriginals and Torres Strait Islanders; aliens and immigrants; and conscription and conscientious objectors. The standard of reproduction is high and the documents are fascinating, their potential extending beyond HSIE use. G. Spindler

**USER LEVEL:** Stage 3 Stage 4 Stage 5 Stage 6

Professional

**HSIE** 

ISBN 0714108847

HSIE K-6; History 9-10; Geography **SYLLABUS:** 

9-10; 2/3U Modern History

AVAIL: \$29.95 Copy sent to all secondary schools SCIS 906824

ORNA-ORNSTEIN, John The story of money. British Museum, 1997

[332.4]

An excellent historical perspective is presented by this resource. It covers the types of money used by different peoples throughout the ages, and how their culture affected its style and use. Strong graphic design using the format of blocks of information, together with numerous, good quality coloured photographs and drawings ensures the book's value for the primary grades. Fascinating facts about forgery, hoarding and the superstitions surrounding money are featured. The presentation concludes with suggestions on coin collection. Language is accessible to competent readers, and this well written, clear guide will prove a welcome addition to primary collections to cater for a popular topic. J. Ander-

**USER LEVEL:** Stage 1 Stage 2 English; HSIE KLA:

**SYLLABUS:** English K-6; HSIE K-6 **AVAIL:** 

\$11.95

**EVAL:** Highly recommended SCIS 906150

MACKENZIE, Dorothy

Green design: design for the environment.

King, 1997

ISBN 1856690962

[333.7]

This reference, with its many excellent case studies of environmental concern in the design process, adds to the support bank for teachers of 3U Design and Technology. It would stimulate students looking for examples of creative technology and how they affect environments. All of the contexts of environmental responsibility are covered, from initial design prin-



ciples, through to using cradle to the grave production methodology. It is also likely to have a place as a reference for teachers of Visual Arts and HSIE. D. Low

USER LEVEL: Stage 5 Stage 6 Professional

CA; HSIE; TAS KLA:

SYLLABUS: 2/3U Design & Technology;

Geography 7-10; Visual Arts 7-10 **AVAIL:** 

Highly recommended SCIS 909356

FOSTER, David

**EVAL:** 

Gurig National Park: the first ten years of joint management.

Australian Institute of Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander Studies, 1997

ISBN 0855753072

A report on the joint management between Aboriginal and non-Aboriginal people of a national park, this is interesting reading as it shows how, why and where the Gurig National Park was established. It draws implications for all Australians, if we are to take up Reconciliation seriously. The importance of Aboriginality and Land is reinforced throughout. The predominantly Aboriginal management brings about economic independence and rights to their traditional Land, but as we are reminded it comes at a price. This is an important document showing negotiation and consultation are important for us to achieve Reconciliation. C. Dorbis

**USER LEVEL:** Stage 5 Stage 6 KLA: HSIE

**SYLLABUS:** Aboriginal Studies 7-10, 2U Aboriginal Studies, 2U Business Studies, Geography 7-10, 2U Geography, General Studies, History 7-10

AVAIL: Paper \$14.95

SCIS 908272 **EVAL:** Highly recommended

[440]][[[444]][[444]][[444]][[444]][[444]][[444]][[444]][[444]][[444]][[444]][[444]][[444]][[444]][[444]

MANUEL, Mark, McELROY, Barrie & SMITH, Roger

Hazards.

Cambridge University Press, 1997 (Our future, our world)

ISBN 0521426243

The focus of this excellent resource is people's response to hazards. It also covers ways to avoid or minimise the costs of disasters. A range of local and global hazards is explored, including famines, earthquakes, war and global warming. The outstanding features of this resource are its investigative approach and its focus on developing information skills. The skills range from locating sources—with particular reference to the Internet—to critical thinking on complex issues. The text is abundantly supported by maps, documents, flow charts, tables and graphics. This resource is especially valuable as an example of the use of information skills and resource based learning in developing units of work. M. Brooks

**USER LEVEL:** Stage 5 Stage 6

HSIE KLA:

**SYLLABUS:** 2/3U Geography

Paper \$24.95 SCIS 902510 **AVAIL:** 

Boys in schools: addressing the real issues, behaviour, values and relationships.

/ edited by Rollo Browne and Richard Fletcher.

Finch, 1995

ISBN 0646239589 [371.8]

Resources on gender equity in education are enhanced with this collection of writings from practitioners. Sixteen teachers detail successful teaching approaches to working with boys in schools. These contributors build a perspective of how teachers in schools may use innovative approaches to address the complexity of the issues of gender and masculinity. A problem solving approach is taken to such concerns as: bullying; boys' underachievement; homophobia; sexism; relationships; peer culture; identity; self esteem; and gender stereotypes. Useful case studies and practical ideas for use in the primary, middle, and senior years of schooling are included. Approaches vary from the individual classroom to the whole school, in addressing boys' issues and understanding the psychology of boys and young men. This is a timely collection which will assist teachers to reflect upon boys' education in schools today and encourage improved classroom practice. K. Gardner

**USER LEVEL: Professional** 

English, HSIE; PDHPE KLA: 2U Contemporary English; **SYLLABUS:** 

PDHPE K-6; PDHPE 7-10; 2U PDHPE

**AVAIL:** Paper \$19.95

Highly recommended **EVAL:** SCIS 846202

MARRA, Ben Powwow. Abrahams, 1996

ISBN 0810926806 [391.00897]

A journey on the road of healing, through the family's sacred circle, into a way of life, is presented by this work. The gift of identity is the story of this powwow. Native Americans have borne the brunt of colonisation, and this theme is inescapable in the minds of those represented in this book. Effective because of its simple design, the book examines

the complex issues of reclaiming a decimated culture. The strength of the indigenous peoples is present in their costumes of powwow and in their bodies. This resource is a useful starting point to explore Native American peoples.

USER LEVEL: Stage 3 Stage 4 Stage 5 Stage 6 KLA: CA; HSIE

SYLLABUS: Aboriginal Studies 7-10, 2U Aboriginal

Studies, HSIE K-6; Visual Arts 7-10

**AVAIL:** Paper \$29.95

**EVAL:** Highly recommended SCIS 901548

CIDDOR, Anna

Unplugged!: the bare facts on toilets through the

Allen & Unwin, 1997 (True stories/A Little Ark

book)

ISBN 186448361X [392]

Fantastic for browsing and full of anecdotal information, this book lays bare the facts on human toilet and hygiene habits throughout history. Told in a matter of fact conversational style, it recounts stories of how throughout the ages sewerage was dealt with, baths were redesigned, disease spread through poor hygiene and people kept clean. Text is interspersed with photographs and some humorous black and white drawings. A list of further readings is also included. While it requires competency in reading, this work will have strong appeal to all students, who are likely to recount the bizarre stories with delight. J Anderson

**USER LEVEL:** Stage 2 Stage 3 English; HSIE KLA:

English K-6; HSIE K-6 **SYLLABUS:** 

AVAIL: Paper \$9.95

Festivals. [series] Wayland, 1997

Festivals of all types, spanning many different countries and religions, are covered by this thoroughly detailed and comprehensive series. Each book contains information on the origin of the festival, along with a detailed map showing the countries where it is celebrated. Another useful feature is a section on further reading for teachers. A calendar is also included near the end of each book, which



outlines dates, accompanied by a brief description of related festivals. The clearly presented information, in which each book is written by a different expert, is complemented by excellent colour photographs, making this a valuable series, especially in relation to multicultural issues. J. Eade

USER LEVEL: Stage 2 Stage 3 Stage 4

HSĬE; LOTE KLA:

SYLLABUS: HSIE K-6; HSIE 7-10 **AVAIL:** \$26.95 each

**EVAL:** Highly recommended

Titles in this series include:

Carnival SCIS 901763 Chinese New Year SCIS 900023 Id-ul-Fitr SCIS 900022 SCIS 901760 Passover

PILLING, Ann

Creation: stories from around the world. Walker, 1997

ISBN 0744537800

The author has compiled and retold a number of tales from the folklore of all continents. Dedicated to the children of Dunblane school, the collection is of the less well-known fables of the past, simply told and very suitable for reading aloud. Stories from Aboriginal, Chinese, American Indians, Ancient Greek, Norse, African and Sri Lankan cultures are given equal consideration. A story from the Bible is also included. Delightful watercolour illustrations by Michael Foreman splash across full pages and the occasional double spread and, significant in their use of strong colours, are sympathetic to the text. J. Watts

**USER LEVEL:** Stage 1 Stage 2 Stage 3 \$29.95

AVAIL:

English; HSIE KLA:

SCIS 902691

ERDOES, Richard & ORTIZ, Alfonso American Indian myths and legends.

Pimlico, 1997

[398.2089] ISBN 0712673687

An extensive and varied collection of Native American belief systems is presented in this resource. Well categorised themes highlight the important relationship between land, culture and identity for all peoples. The sorrow of a colonised people is the loss of the rights to cultural expression, and there is strong undercurrent of loss throughout the stories. But there is also hope, as the culture is being maintained and revived. Each story has its own attached synopsis, thereby the culturally important knowledge within the story is made available. The variety and lengths of the stories make them accessible to a range of students. C. Dorbis

USER LEVEL: Stage 3 Stage 4 Stage 5 Stage 6

HSIE KLA:

SYLLABUS: Geography 7-10; History 7-10; HSIE K-6

Paper \$27.95 **AVAIL:** 

SCIS 904087 Highly recommended **EVAL:** 

The Sunshine: an interactive learning-to-read series. [computer software]

Sunshine Multimedia, 1997

ISBN 1877190039

Support for young children learning to read is provided by these CD-ROMs. There are three CD ROMs in the set: Concepts, Fiction; and Non-fiction. Colourful animated characters and objects, together with excellent factual QuickTime video clips, make these CD-ROMs appealing to young children. Each is presented as a series of stories even though only the non-fiction disk follows the narrative structure. The CD-ROMs are not versatile as the user does not have the option of going back a page or escaping to another story without quitting the entire program. This package comes with a Teachers' notes book which details the skills being developed in guided, shared and independent reading sessions, however there are some inconsistencies between this package and English K-6 and the NSW State Literacy Strategy. P. Hutton, M. O'Dowd

#### Minimum requirements

Windows 3.1: 486DX; 33MHz; 8MB RAM; 256 colours

Macintosh LCIII: 68030; 5MB RAM; 256 colours

**USER LEVEL:** Stage 1 English KLA: SYLLABUS: English K-6

\$59.95 Sunshine **AVAIL:** 

SCIS 909366

*French your way.* [computer software]

Syracuse Language Systems, 1995 ISBN 0517702754

There is a good range of opportunities to develop useful language practice and accuracy of pronunciation using the speech recognition facility provided in this CD-ROM. Topics with these approaches are: travel; social engagements; around town; dining out; hotels and accommodation and medical needs—all topics covered within the junior and HSC syllabuses. The vocabulary and idiomatic expressions are defined in the accompanying glossary, though there is a fairly ordinary presentation of the conjugation of verbs available for reference. More useful is the verb match game accessed from the skill building menu, which allows for verb usage in more realistic sentences. Most of the games are enjoyable, reinforce grammar skills, and have a healthy cultural format, for example, the identification of French provinces and cities. There are the inevitable crosswords, dictation and question and response situations that may be answered either with the microphone or the mouse. There is the novelty approach here that appeals to students. E. Maxwell

#### Minimum requirements

Windows 3.1: 486DX-33; 8MB RAM; 800 K hard disk

space; 256 colours

**USER LEVEL:** Stage 4 Stage 5 Stage 6 \$149.95 IBS Info Tech **AVAIL:** 

LOTE KLA:

SCIS 899878

#### Bahasa Indonesia interactive learning system.

[computer software] Courage Software, 1997

ISBN none

With so few Indonesian software programs available, Indonesian teachers and students will welcome this interactive multimedia CD-ROM. With its excellent sound quality and beautiful colour photographs of Indonesia as background stills, it will capture the interest of upper secondary pupils and offer them a sound learning experience. Each of the 60 chapters begins with a dialogue displayed line by line on the screen as it is read by a background speaker. A translation will appear on the screen if requested. Interactive use of a microphone makes the program particularly useful for listening and speaking practice. A click of the mouse allows easy movement backwards and forwards through and between chapters. The program also offers a variety of games and exercises and a reference section. Many topics are appropriate to the 2/3 Unit and 2 Unit Z syllabuses. D. Gilchrist

#### Minimum requirements

Windows 3.1: 486; 8MB RAM; 20MB hard disk

**USER LEVEL:** Stage 6 KLA:

2U Indonesian; 2U Z Indonesian SYLLABUS:

**AVAIL:** \$149.00 Markom SCIS 908341 Also available:

Thai interactive learning system

SCIS 906605

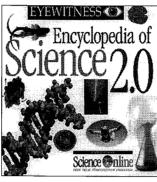
Eyewitness encyclopedia of science. Version 2.0. [computer software]

Dorling Kindersley, 1996

ISBN 0751315427 [503]

Dorling Kindersley have successfully revamped the impressive first version of this interactive science reference CD-ROM. While retaining a familiarity with the original, the content has been boosted by additional video footage

ISBN none



to the Science online Web site. The combination of concise written and spoken definitions, stunning graphics and clever interactive features make the subject matter more easily understood by students than using print equivalents. Students relish roaming the encyclopedia for interest and tackling the comprehensive and interactive Quiz master. This is an exciting and indispensable resource at the forefront of CD-ROM design. N. Paull

#### Minimum requirements

Macintosh: 68LC040; System 7.0; 25MHz; 25MB hard disk; 12MB RAM; 256 colours; 8 bit sound card

Windows 3.1: 486DX; 33HMz; 8MB RAM; 22MB hard

disk; 8 bit sound card; 256 colours

USER LEVEL: Stage 2 Stage 3 Stage 4 Stage 5

KLA: HSIE; Science; ST

SYLLABUS: HSIE K-6; Science & Technology K-6;

Science 7-10 AVAIL: \$89.00 Roadshow

**EVAL:** Highly recommended SCIS 905963

#### THOMAS, Ann Australian seasons. [series]

Macmillan, 1997

[508.94]

A truly unique and introductory series for lower primary aged readers, these books will develop an understanding of the seasons in Australia. For each season, each resource covers similar topics such as: why there are seasons; what causes seasons; clothes to wear; animals; plants; and sports activities. While only snippets of information are presented, the interesting facts, copious photographs, and colour illustra-



tions, make these books a marvellous series for information literacy activities. Enhancing such activities are the contents, index, and glossary, with the latter explaining words highlighted throughout the text in each book. These are an excellent reference for a popular topic. R. Murray

USER LEVEL: Stage 1 Stage 2 KLA: English; HSIE; ST

**SYLLABUS:** English K-6; HSIE K-6, Science &

Technology K-6

**AVAIL:** \$19.95 EVAL:

Highly recommended

Titles in the series:

Autumn in Australia SCIS 899085 Spring in Australia SCIS 899083 Summer in Australia SCIS 899084 Winter in Australia SCIS 899082 BRASCH, Nicholas

Great Australian women. [series]

Heinemann Library, 1997

Profiles of the women of achievement in this series highlight their range of endeavours. Thirteen well known women from each field are described. Each double page spread encapsulates a career: with several paragraphs of text; a chronological fact file noting major life events and achievements; and a black and white photograph. Text is straightforward, the tone brisk, and the page layout clear. The women's achievements shine. This simple biographical material on contemporary subjects helps address the gender imbalance in older resources. A comprehensive bibliography provides easy access to further information. J. Buck-

USER LEVEL: Stage 3 Stage 4

KLA: **HSIE SYLLABUS:** 

HSIE K-6 **AVAIL:** \$19.95 each

Titles in this series are:

Great Australian women in music SCIS 907764

Great Australian women in performing arts

SCIS 907766

Great Australian women in science and medicine

SCIS 907773

Great Australian women in sport SCIS 907777

YATES, Irene All about. [series] Belithia, 1997

Simply presented, this series aims to introduce the young reader to basic shapes and the elements of design. Shapes and patterns are explored and integrated to demonstrate their function and use within the environment. Detailed artwork is used to help present the concepts. Large, well presented, bold type is used effectively, making the series useful for newly independent readers, or texts for mathematics or visual arts. Problem solving tasks which promote extension activities are included. A picture and word list consolidate the key words in the text. A larger publication, using real life photographs, would have created a greater visual impact for the younger reader. D. Roberts.

**USER LEVEL:** Stage 1 Stage 2 KLA: CA; Mathematics

SYLLABUS: Creative Arts K-6; Mathematics K-6 **AVAIL:** \$19.95 each SCIS 902467

Titles in this series include:

Pattern SCIS 902462 Shape SCIS 902467

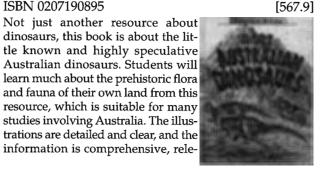
PRIDE, Marilyn

More Australian dinosaurs.

Angus & Robertson/HarperCollins, 1997

ISBN 0207190895

Not just another resource about dinosaurs, this book is about the little known and highly speculative Australian dinosaurs. Students will learn much about the prehistoric flora and fauna of their own land from this resource, which is suitable for many studies involving Australia. The illustrations are detailed and clear, and the



vant, concise and up to date. The richness of Australia is enhanced by this book, through the variety of dinosaurs described and illustrated in their probable habitats. R. Bod-

USER LEVEL: Stage 2 Stage 3 Stage 4 HSIE; Science; ST KLA:

SYLLABUS: HSIE K-6; Science & Technology K-6;

Science 7-10

**AVAIL:** \$19.95

SCIS 903478 **EVAL:** Highly recommended

The Bay. [computer software]

CSIRO, 1997

ISBN 0643060421

Developed by the CSIRO and the Melbourne Water Board this CD-ROM presents students with the scenario of managing a waterway for ten years, protecting it from ecological threats, and leaving it a healthier place. The program randomly assigns five environmental disasters to be solved from a possible nineteen. Examples of these disasters include: an oil spill; algal blooms; dying penguins; and a freak storm. With the help of on-screen characters, students use a combination of problem solving skills, research skills (using the in-built reference section), and data interpretation to unravel the ecological predicaments. They are then scored on their results. Graphics and layout are adequate, but the CD-ROM's strength is the integrated approach used to solve ecological problems. By working through this absorbing program, students have the opportunity to understand the complex bio-diversity of a marine environment and the impact of change by humans or nature. N. Paull

#### Minimum requirements

Macintosh: System 7.0; 6MB RAM

Windows 3.1: 486-66; 8MB RAM; SVGA USER LEVEL: Stage 2 Stage 3 Stage 4

KLA: HSIE

SYLLABUS: Geography 7-10; HSIE K-6

SCIS 905971 \$69.95 Dataworks **AVAIL:** 

KALMAN, Bobbie Life in the coral reef.

Crabtree, 1997 (Crabapples/A Bobbie Kalman book) ISBN 0865056293

An environmentally aware book, this provides a comprehensive yet easily understood overview of coral reefs. Life on the reef during the day and night is contrasted, and many stunning coloured photographs and clearly labelled diagrams are included. The simple prose style provides accessible text with plenty of information. The reasons why reefs are threatened are presented, and the need to protect them highlighted. One drawback is that the beautiful photographs are not captioned, but details are provided at the end of the book. Set out in simple terms, the book provides a visually stimulating introduction to the topic for younger students. J. Anderson

**USER LEVEL:** Stage 1 Stage 2

ST KLA:

Science & Technology K-6 SYLLABUS:

**AVAIL:** 

Scholastic's The magic school bus explores the rainforest. [computer software] Microsoft, 1997

Ms. Frizzle takes her class on another science excursion in this CD-ROM, venturing into a tropical rainforest. The colourful and entertaining format will make this a popular addition to the series. Clear verbal instructions make navigation, which is entirely by mouse, simple. The familiar dashboard of the series presents the available options and allows entry to the three focus areas of the rainforest on which the program concentrates: the under storey; canopy; and the treefall gap. The characters provide information and a magnifying glass shows points that may be investigated in more detail. Most animals are presented in comic form and later identification may be difficult, though there are photographs in the information videos. Interesting factual information is presented in the school projects, where a variety of topics are covered, including animals, rainforest products and vegetation. Users of this entertaining program may record and print their own travel logs and the interactive games may be saved. S. Leslie

Minimum requirements:

Windows 95: 486SX; 8MB RAM; 6MB disk space (Windows 95); 12MB (Windows NT); 256 colours

**USER LEVEL:** Stage 1 Stage 2

KLA:

SYLLABUS: Science & Technology K-6

\$59.00 Scholastic **AVAIL:** SCIS 913369

GREENAWAY, Theresa *Of the wild.* [series] Penguin, 1997

The intriguing world of animals provides a great base for this series. Each book includes interesting facts about a diverse range of wild animals. Each animal is spread over a double page with a combination of stunning photographs and small colour cartoon like illustrations. Information is mostly presented in small blocks, which makes it easily accessible to the targeted group. An added feature is the footers which contain general information related to the feature animal. Although there are no indexes, the overall presentation throughout each book is superb. These resources will be popular and a valuable addition to the science shelves. R. Murray

**USER LEVEL:** Stage 2 Stage 3 English; ST KLA:

SYLLABUS: English K-6; Science & Technology K-6 Paper \$11.95 **AVAIL:** 

Titles in the series include:

Powerful creatures of the wild SCIS 902453 Weird creatures of the wild SCIS 902452

KALMAN, Bobbie

SCIS 908064

Web weavers and other spiders.

Crabtree, 1997 (Crabapples/A Bobbie Kalman book) ISBN 086505732X

Well-presented and clearly set-out, this book is written in a manner simple enough for young readers. The sentences are short, and explanations are given within the text whenever a new term is introduced. The photographs used complement the text well, and there is an excellent diagram which clearly shows the parts of a spider along with coloured fact boxes which add extra information. Topics include: What spiders are; What they eat; Where they live; Different groups of spiders; Their enemies; Disguises; and How they interact with people. This is a most informative and easy to use resource on all aspects of spiders. J. Eade

USER LEVEL: Stage 1 Stage 2 Stage 3

KLA:

SYLLABUS: Science & Technology K-6

**AVAIL:** SCIS 906017 Paper \$11.95

#### I didn't know that... [series]

Aladdin/Watts, 1997

Brightly coloured, attractively designed and well bound, covering topics which interest many primary aged children, this new series will have initial appeal for many school libraries. Each volume presents a topic per double page, with coloured illustrations, a puzzle, quizzes, projects: an emphasis on information as entertainment. However, while the volumes on astronomy and space travel may prove useful, those on insects and snakes may be more misleading than informative for Australian students, as environment and location are unclear, and dangerously inaccurate assumptions may be made. The value of assorted, essentially unrelated facts, with no explanations or connection to other information, as exemplified in this series, must also be seriously questioned. W. Smith

USER LEVEL: Stage 2 Stage 3

KLA:

SYLLABUS: Science & Technology K-6

**AVAIL:** \$19.95 each Titles in this series include:

I didn't know that some bugs glow in the dark

SCIS 901661

I didn't know that some snakes spit poison

SCIS 901662

I didn't know that the sun is a star SCIS 901664 I didn't know that you can jump higher on the moon

SCIS 901665

#### Steve Parish search and learn. [series]

Steve Parish, 1997

Providing comprehensive yet not overly-detailed information about all types of Australian animals, this series is ideal for use with primary students. It is published in small format with clearly set-out text arranged in useful sub-headings which include Identification, Where found, Habits, Notes, Status and Similar Species. The information is easy to find and particularly relevant to units of work such as endangered species. Colourful photographs are used for each animal, while fact boxes visually represent the animal's location, habitat and food. Helpful advice on how to safely observe and identify the particular types of animals is given at the beginning of each book. J. Eade

**USER LEVEL:** Stage 1 Stage 2 Stage 3

**AVAIL:** \$4.95 each KLA: HSIE; ST Titles in this series:

A first field guide to Australian birds SCIS 898569 A first field guide to Australian fish SCIS 899712

A first field guide to Australian frogs and reptiles SCIS 899709

A first field guide to Australian insects and spiders SCIS 899714

A first field guide to Australian mammals

SCIS 899715

A first field guide to Australian marine life

SCIS 899710

World of whales. [computer software]

Taramedia, 1996

ISBN 0473036991

Excellent graphics and a wealth of information about whales make this CD-ROM an attractive resource to support science and environmental issues. Some of the topics covered are: types of whales; life cycles; distribution; utilisation of whales; the history of whaling; legends from around the world; and environmental and conservation problems. Differing viewpoints are presented, such as on the issue of keeping whales in captivity. Approaches used to present information are varied and novel. These include video clips, interviews, graphs, maps and outlines. There are interactive activities, such as diving through the layers in the oceans, linking questions on conservation issues to opinions of professionals, and discovering the distribution and migration of particular species, as well as puzzles. Addresses for environmental groups are provided, although the authority of the people quoted is not always indicated. Except on some menus when hot spots had to be located, and a slight delay between some sections, navigation was simple and some instructions were given verbally. S. Leslie

#### Minimum requirements

Macintosh 68040: System 7.0; 8MB RAM; 25MHz; double speed CD-ROM drive

Windows 3.1/Windows 95: 486DX; 8MB RAM; 3MB hard disk space; 66MHz; double speed CD-ROM drive

**USER LEVEL:** Stage 3 Stage 4 KLA: HSIE; Science; ST SCIS 906975

**SYLLABUS:** HSIE K-6; Science & Technology K-6;

Science 7-10 **AVAIL:** \$59.95 Scholastic

#### Webster's bears and pandas. [computer software]

Webster, 1997

ISBN 1863982086

[599.7]

Children in their middle years of schooling will find the factual information on bears presented in this CD-ROM useful for science research. The program opens to a contents page of eleven topics. Eight species of bears are treated in detail and explanations of why pandas and koalas are linked with bears are given. There are: excellent still graphics, which can be enlarged and scrolled for more detail; commentated videos; and clear distribution maps. Addresses and URLs for bear conservation organisations may be located. A tutorial option gives a simple explanation of all facets of the program, but even without this help, navigation is simple. The format is similar to other Webster CD-ROMs and has a tool bar continually visible. Searches may be made for specific words, pictures and videos. The information appears in resizable boxes, and text, maps and photographs may be printed and notes added. Bookmarks can be used; text highlighted; and research projects constructed. A hypertext glossary is available. S. Leslie

#### Minimum requirements

Windows 3.1: 486; 8MB RAM; 256 colours

**USER LEVEL:** Stage 3 Stage 4 KLA: Science; ST

**SYLLABUS:** Science & Technology K-6; Science 7-10

\$29.95 Scholastic **AVAIL:** SCIS 907554

#### LAFFERTY, Peter

A history of inventions: from abacus to atomic power.

Macdonald Young Books, 1997.

ISBN 0750018755

An extremely well structured, detailed and informative text, this takes the reader along an historical time line from early people to computers. Inventions and their application in society are displayed through practical illustrations and a two-tiered text, making it a valuable resource. This book explores the development of invention, commencing with the prototype and its crude origins through to the invention's final sophisticated

form and use. Amazing, military, industrial and domestic are some of the exciting categories of invention presented. A double page presentation of each invention category assists the book's use for effective research. D. Roberts

**USER LEVEL:** Stage 2 Stage 3

HSIE; Science & Technology K-6 KLA: **SYLLABUS:** HSIE K-6; Science & Technology K-6 SCIS 906295 \$26.95 **AVAIL:** 

#### The Ultimate human body 2.0. [computer softwarel

Dorling Kindersley Multimedia, 1996 ISBN 0751315818

A very narrow subject field, in an in-depth and comprehensive manner, is presented in this CD-ROM. The information is provided through a combination of text, diagrams and 3D images. The initial screen gives the user three options: Systems scanner; 3D scanner; and

X-Ray Scanner. These pathways

allow the user to go on a voyage of discovery with a human body icon as their guide. Help options, index search provisions and visual plotting make it very user friendly. A Body quiz challenge provides a selftesting opportunity for the user. It has a high level of technological imagery which creates interest, but this means that it is very hungry in the use of RAM. The underlying question with such a resource is whether its value overrides its limited curriculum appeal. As a treatment of its designated subject matter, it offers a very detailed package of information. B. Kervin

#### Minimum requirements

Macintosh 68LC040: System 7; 8MB RAM; 16MB hard disk; 256 colours

**USER LEVEL:** Stage 4 Stage 5 Stage 6 KLA: Science

SYLLABUS: Science 7-10; 2U Science

\$74.95 Roadshow SCIS 906026 **AVAIL:** 

BALLARD, Carol How our bodies work. [series]

Wayland, 1997

What an impressive series! Focusing on the senses—see, hear, smell, touch, think, and move—these factual texts present detailed scientific knowledge through using clear, real life pictures and aids such as graphs, diagrams and cartoons.

Ouestions about the senses are analysed and answered using large, easy to read, tiered text. Photographs of children exploring the various content concepts are used effectively to draw the young reader into the contents. Key words are emphasised through bold print and the labelling of diagrams is clear and well balanced on the page layout. This is a worthwhile series and a valuable resource for studies in science and technology. D. Roberts

**USER LEVEL:** Stage 2 Stage 3 KLA: PDHPE; ST

SYLLABUS: PDHPE; Science & Technology

\$26.95 each **AVAIL:** 

Highly recommended **EVAL:** 

Titles in this series include:

SCIS 907765 How do our ears hear? SCIS 907760 How do our eyes see?

CHAIET, Donna

The get prepared library.

Rosen, 1995

[612]

The aim of this series is to raise awareness among adolescent girls about personal safety strategies which can be used in a variety of potentially threatening situations. Although written for American youth, most situations are relevant to NSW students, and link to protective strategies introduced in Child Protection education in Stages 4 and 5. The emphasis is on prevention and a range of very helpful and practical strategies is presented. These are reinforced in a nonthreatening way by case studies and scenarios. Suggested safety precautions, relevant to many popular risk taking activities of this age group, are particularly useful. W. Alford

**USER LEVEL**: Stage 4 Stage 5 PDHPE KLA: **SYLLABUS**: PDHPE 7-10 **AVAIL**: \$26.95 each

Titles in this series include: Staying safe at home

SCIS 868038 SCIS 908001 Staying safe at school SCIS 868042 Staying safe on dates Staying safe on the streets SCIS 876276 Staying safe while shopping SCIS 908000 SCIS 876307 Staying safe while travelling

CUMMINS, Marcelle & PATTERSON, Ross Let's play it safe: safety awareness for everyone. [game]

M. Cummins, Randwick, NSW, [1997?]

ISBN none [613.6]

An interesting combination of safety and environmental issues, this game allows PDHPE teachers to incorporate environmental issues in their teaching (though it does not stand alone as an environmental education strategy). It is a board game based on selecting cards from four categories: reward cards; a Fun! activity; penalty cards (for unsafe behaviour); and safety scenario question cards. A broad range of child protection and personal safety issues are addressed, such as: water and road safety; bullying; harassment; drugs; and rights and responsibilities. The game is useful for clarifying student's understandings about safety and reinforcing important strategies. Required literacy levels are higher than the intended lower age range. The game

ing, maps, masks, mobiles, sculpture and collage. Each page

focuses on a project, with step by step instructions and illus-

SCIS 907520

with adult participation, especially in relation to the penalty cards. The resource includes perspectives from a variety of cultural backgrounds. E. Southall

**USER LEVEL: Stage 3 Stage 4** 

KLA: PDHPE **AVAIL:** \$39.95

SCIS 913243

FORBES, Anna

The AIDS awareness library. [series]

PowerKids, 1996 [616.97]

This series of books aims to address some of the sensitive issues surrounding the human immunodeficiency virus and AIDS. The books use photographs and text to present information about HIV and AIDS and examine attitudes towards people living with HIV or AIDS. The coloured photographs provide a context for the stories and show scenes of people from diverse cultural and socioeconomic backgrounds. The photographs show a range of ages and groups of people, and while they display a range of emotions, they are generally bright and cheerful. A useful feature at the end of each book is a glossary of terms (with pronunciation). Examples of words included are: syndrome; immunodeficiency; and disease. This is a finely illustrated series of books that address the controversial issues of AIDS, factually and with sensitivity. K. Gardner

USER LEVEL: Stage 2 Stage 3 Stage 4

KLA: PDHPE

SYLLABUS: PDHPE K-6: PDHPE 7-10

AVAIL: \$17.50

**EVAL:** Highly recommended

Titles in the series are:

Where did AIDS come from? SCIS 907991 Myths and Facts about AIDS SCIS 907993 What is AIDS? SCIS 907994

When someone you know has AIDS SCIS 907992

Farrowing. [kit]

Pig Research and Development Corporation,

Kingston, 1996 (From birth to bacon)

ISBN none [636.4]

Clear and concise information about farrowing is provided in this kit. The graphics in the video are excellent, and show clearly the events and husbandry techniques required at farrowing. There is a lot of information conveyed in the video in a short period of time, so students will require a good knowledge of pig terms prior to watching. The book is an excellent source of information which is well supported with graphs and pictures. Throughout the book there are worksheets that, whilst not aimed at school students, could be easily adapted to a classroom situation. K. Heap

USER LEVEL: Stage 5 Stage 6 Professional

**AVAIL:** \$97.50

KLA: TAS

**EVAL:** Highly recommended SCIS 908066

Mating and reproduction. [kit]

Pig Research and Development Corporation, 1994

(From birth to bacon) ISBN none [636.4]

The aim of this kit is to impart clear, concise information on pig herd management. It consists of a videorecording which is supported by an informative and well referenced book. The initial part of the video provides coverage of pig husbandry techniques. It then covers each chapter of the book, presented as a series of questions that could easily be incor-

porated into worksheets, some of which are supplied. The book provides information in an easy to understand format, and the text is well supported with tables and graphs. This is an excellent resource for teachers and schools maintaining a pig herd. K. Heap

USER LEVEL: Stage 5 Stage 6 Professional

**AVAIL:** \$97.50 KLA:

> SYLLABUS: Agriculture 7-10; 2U Agriculture; 3U

> > Agriculture

**EVAL:** Highly recommended SCIS 852367

Moving forward with quality assurance. [videorecording]

Pig Research and Development Corporation

Tidy Video, 1996 (12 min.)

ISBN none [636.4002]

This topic is extremely relevant to the senior agriculture syllabus. It is centred around pigs, but the information provided is relevant to all production units. All sections of the marketing chain are discussed, including international aspects, and well supported with examples. The narration very clearly defines all terms used with important points displayed on the screen for further emphasis. This makes it an excellent video for effective note taking. This would be an invaluable video if pork was to be considered as a product study. K. Heap

USER LEVEL: Stage 6 Professional

KLA: TAŠ

SYLLABUS: 2U Agriculture; 3U Agriculture

AVAIL:

**EVAL:** Highly recommended SCIS 908088

SIMS, L. D.

Pathology of the pig: a diagnostic guide.

Pig Research and Development Corporation, 1996 ISBN 0730665372 [636.4089]

For students studying the pig industry this book will provide information which will help to aid understanding of pig pathology. It provides a very detailed examination of pigs that concentrates mainly on diagnostic pathology. The language used may be difficult for students to comprehend, but the text is well supported with diagrams and colour pictures to aid understanding. The last chapter, on health monitoring at slaughter, will be of particular interest to senior students using pork as their product study, as it gives them insight into the quality control measures that are put in place at slaughtering. K. Heap

**USER LEVEL:** Stage 6 Professional

KLA: TAS

SYLLABUS: 2U Agriculture; 3U Agriculture

**AVAIL:** \$150.00 SCIS 908039

MCGOUGH, Roger & RIDDELL, Chris Until I met Dudley: how everyday things really work.

Angus & Robertson/HarperCollins, 1997

ISBN 0207191611

A whimsical approach to alerting readers as to how electrical apparatus and equipment work is provided in this picture book style resource. It combines imaginative explanations of how everyday household items work, with technical descriptions of how these machines actually operate. A vacuum cleaner, for example, is clearly described, but also



depicted as a giant snake! The illustrations provide great motivational interest. The resource provides a useful model to inspire students to dissect the working parts of other electrical apparatus or appliances. S. Blackwell

**USER LEVEL:** Stage 2 Stage 3

KLA: English; Science & Technology SYLLABUS: English K-6; Science & Technology K-6

**AVAIL:** \$22.95 SCIS 907392 **EVAL:** Highly recommended

BIDDULPH, Steve

Raising boys: why boys are different, and how to help them become happy and well-balanced men. Finch Publishing, 1997

ISBN 0646314181 [649]

Parenting and teaching boys and young men are the concerns of this very accessible and thought provoking book. Three stages of boyhood based on age groupings are detailed and provide a context for the author: birth to six, six to fourteen and fourteen to adult. Two major differences he considers to be significant are the influence of hormones, and brain development and growth. These affect the ways girls and boys behave and think. He contends that understanding these differences helps parents and teachers to understand boys better. Guidance is provided for parents and teachers on important issues for boys during these developmental stages. The social construction of gender as a theoretical concept gives way to biological determinism in Biddulph's explanation of how boys are different in positive ways. The text is peppered with practical help and advice for parents and teachers through the use of humorous and heart felt anecdotes. K. Gardner

**USER LEVEL:** Community Professional English; HSIE; PDHPE KLA:

2U Contemporary English; PDHPE **SYLLABUS:** K-6, PDHPE 7-10

**AVAIL:** Paper \$17.95 SCIS 909614

MARTIN, Ollie & SALAMANCA, Angelo *Getting that job.* [videorecording] Martin & Rosenthal, 1997. (27 min.)

[650.14] ISBN none

A concise encapsulation of how to get a job in the current market, in which 70% of vacancies are never advertised, is provided by this resource. The viewer is encouraged to take a positive and professional approach to job searching. Ten steps mention the expected personal self-assessment and presentation, but also include job research, targeting appropriate companies and networking wherever possible to find openings. The visual presentation of this video is varied between interviews, examples of activities and screen point summaries at the end of each major topic. So attention is maintained and information reinforced. The valuable data is useful for both adults and students. M. Hamlyn.

**USER LEVEL:** Stage 4 Stage 5 Stage 6 Professional HSIE; PDHPE; VOC ED KLA:

SYLLABUS: 2U General Studies; PDHPE 7-10; 2U

Society & Culture

SCIS 906706 **AVAIL:** \$69.00

MANNING, Mick Art school. Kingfisher, 1997

ISBN 0753401045

[702.8] A practical and easy to follow activity based book, this work is designed to develop a range of different art skills. It cov-

ers a wide number of activities including drawing, paint-

trations to enhance understanding. Attractively presented, with humorous coloured drawings and conversation balloons which feature helpful tips, it uses small blocks of text accessible to newly competent readers. As well as being a resource for students to use themselves, it is also a valuable teaching tool as it is full of stimulating teaching ideas. J. Anderson **USER LEVEL:** Stage 1 Stage 2 KLA: **SYLLABUS:** Visual arts K-6

BROMMER, Gerald F.

Discovering art history. [series]

Paper \$10.95

Davis, 1997

**AVAIL:** 

In this series, there is a teacher's resource binder, which includes written worksheets for students to work through as a summary of the text. The worksheets contain mainly factual information, and so don't involve students in conceptual thinking. The teacher's edition includes contextual information, interdisciplinary connections, higher order thinking skills, multicultural connections and many other ideas for presenting art history. This book would be particularly good for beginning teachers, or teachers who would like some ideas for teaching theory. The student book is presented as a very accessible text. There are maps, time lines, historical and global perspectives to art periods and reasonable reproductions of images. E. Heath

USER LEVEL: Stage 3 Stage 4 Stage 5 Stage 6

Professional

CA

SYLLABUS: Visual Arts 7-10; 2U Visual Arts; 3U

Visual Arts

**AVAIL:** \$120.00/set; \$89.95; \$79.95, \$59.95

Titles in this series are:

KLA:

Discovering art history SCIS 903895

Discovering art history:

SCIS 903896 Teacher's edition

Discovering art history:

teacher's resource binder SCIS 903897

LUCIE-SMITH, Edward

Visual arts in the twentieth century.

King, 1996

ISBN 1856690911

[709.04]

Finding an overview of trends and influences in 20th century art is often difficult. This is effectively addressed by this book. The clear introductory summaries place the visual arts in the context of technological and social events. All of the "isms" are succinctly explained, emphasising the most important artists. Unusual examples from major artists will enrich students' understanding of the styles. Of particular relevance to senior students is the inclusion of information on performance, video and photography from the late 1960s to mid 1990s. The book is a useful resource for comparative studies in the visual arts, especially with pertinent analysis of the 1990s. K. Ashley

**USER LEVEL:** Stage 6 Professional

CA KLA:

SYLLABUS: 2U Visual Arts; 3U Visual Arts

Paper \$55.00 **AVAIL:** 

**EVAL:** Highly recommended

SCIS 897602

ISBN 9057040913

Produced as an exhibition catalogue, this substantial book stands alone as an important text on the subject. The art of India, Indonesia, Philippines, South Korea and Thailand are examined, in essay and through examples. In documenting contemporary artistic practice, the essayists look at the integration or rejection of traditional art forms and themes. The sixty works illustrated, often from several viewpoints, give a fascinating overview of the concerns of these artists. Painting and sculpture are included, but the representation of installation art is particularly strong. This will add to its value for senior students, as it is an area frequently left unexplored or inadequately examined. M. Steinberger

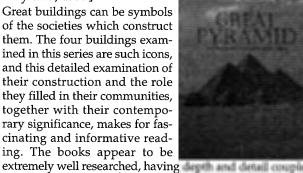
USER LEVEL: Level 6 KLA: CA

SYLLABUS: 2U Visual Arts

AVAIL: \$65.00 SCIS 905538

#### *Great buildings.* [series] Wayland, 1997]

Great buildings can be symbols of the societies which construct them. The four buildings examined in this series are such icons, and this detailed examination of their construction and the role they filled in their communities, together with their contemporary significance, makes for fascinating and informative reading. The books appear to be



with a very accessible format and style. This makes them interesting and useful for younger students, but also means they are able to support the senior history syllabuses. Each building is placed in its broad historical context. The text is supported by an excellent range of illustrations, including modern photographs, archaeological details, maps, plans and models. M. Lobban

USER LEVEL: Stage 2 Stage 3 Stage 4 Stage 5 Stage 6

KLA: CA: HSIE

SYLLABUS: Creative Arts K-6; Visual Arts 7-10; 2U

Visual Arts; HSIE K-6; History 7-10; 2U Ancient History; 2U Modern History

**AVAIL:** \$26.95 each

**EVAL:** Highly recommended

Titles in this series are:

The Colosseum SCIS 895331 The Empire State Building SCIS 903722 The Great Pyramid SCIS 903724 The Parthenon SCIS 895334

NICHOLSON, John

A home among the gum trees: the story of Australian houses.

Allen and Unwin, 1997

ISBN 1864481064 [728.0994]

The story of architecture in Australia would be incomplete without a reference to Aboriginal culture. It is uncommon to see references in works on architectural style which include pre and post invasion settlement, with Aboriginal examples, as this does. After 1788, Australia's landscape experienced many changes which stemmed initially from the need for shelter, and it is our homes which reflect the state of society at any given time in a way which is easily understood. Taking examples from a very broad range of locations and styles throughout the past 200 years and beyond, this text provides a ready source of stimulus material for a range of KLAs and ages. D. Low

USER LEVEL: Stage 3 Stage 4 Stage 5 Professional

HSIE; ST; TAS KLA:

**SYLLABUS:** HSIE K-6; Design & Technology 7-10;

Geography 7-10; Science &

Technology K-6

**AVAIL:** \$19.95

**EVAL:** Highly recommended SCIS 909050

WILLIAMS, Arthur

Sculpture: technique form content. [series]

Davis, 1995

ISBN 871922770

An historical overview of sculpture in this resource is followed by a discussion of the techniques involved with different sculptural processes and materials. There are illustrations, photographs and clear explanations of each step. A variety of subjects is explored, and a thorough explanation of the tools required is provided. There are some colour reproductions, although the majority of images are black and white. The teacher's guide discusses benefits and difficulties that students may have when working with each media, and some good ideas for class room organisation. This is an excellent resource for those with the desire to teach sculpture in the classroom. E. Heath

**USER LEVEL:** Stage 3 Stage 4 Stage 5 Stage 6

Professional

KLA: Creative Arts

**SYLLABUS:** Visual Arts K-6; Visual Arts 7-10;

2U Visual Arts: 3U Visual Arts

**AVAIL:** \$69.95 and \$16.95

Titles in the series are:

Sculpture technique form content SCIS 903877

Sculpture technique form content:

a guide for teachers SCIS 903874

WILLIAMS, Jeremy Woodcarving.

Ramsbury, 1996

ISBN 1852239263

Carving offers students the opportunity to branch out into a new direction or to enhance a plain item of furniture (such as relief carving a table sub-frame). This English book contains advice and information about tooling and techniques that are often found in woodworking magazines, but having them in one convenient package is an advantage. The exercises are graded, covering the basic carving techniques from simple relief/incised work to complex in the round figures. The projects are all rather small and would be able to be mounted and stored conveniently, although some fragile pieces would require a safer storage area. D. Low

USER LEVEL: Stage 4 Stage 5 Stage 6 Professional KLA:

SYLLABUS: Design & Technology 7-10;

Technics 7-10

**AVAIL:** \$49.95

**EVAL:** 

Highly recommended

SCIS 909302

[736]

LUPTON, Ellen

Mixing messages: contemporary graphic design in America.

Thames & Hudson, 1996

ISBN 0500279233

[741.6]

When seeking graphical means when communicating design solutions, students need to be able to refer to examples that are recognised as industry best practice. This work sets out a series of such messages which have been taken from four different graphic design contexts: street advertising; typography; identity (logos and trademarks); and the world of publishing. A series of printed interviews with some of the outstanding designers of the mid-nineties completes the book. Together, these examples provide students and teachers with a good overview of the situation in this field as it stands today though it is limited to American examples and therefore lacks a local link. D. Low

**USER LEVEL:** Stage 6 Professional

KLA: CA; TAS

SYLLABUS: 2U Design & Technology; 2U Visual

Arts

**AVAIL:** Paper \$49.95

SCIS 898337

Design and make. [series]

Wayland, 1997

Well illustrated projects are featured in the transport volume of this series. Each activity investigates a form of transport, giving background information, materials needed and easy to follow instructions. This is not in keeping with the design, make and appraise approach of the Science and Technology syllabus, but, as working models, these could be used in conjunction with student design projects to gather ideas. The extension activity gives some scope for real student design work. Things to wear explains the practical and aesthetic reasons for adorning ourselves. Students will enjoy making these, but will gain little understanding of the investigative process to finding solutions. The innovative teacher could recast each activity as a design task to gain value from this book. S. Blackwell

**USER LEVEL:** Stage 2 Stage 3 CA; HSIE; ST KLA:

**SYLLABUS:** HSIE K-6; Science & Technology K-6;

Visual Arts K-6

**AVAIL:** \$26.95 each Titles in the series include:

SCIS 908186 Things to wear SCIS 908188

Wheels and transport

ROSS, Kathy Crafts for kids who are wild about. [series]

Millbrook, 1997

Sure to help develop factual recall and stimulate language and imagination, these craft books are full of useful ideas and simple techniques. They will assist teachers and parents wanting to bring to life these two perennially favourite themes for young children. The variety of projects in each volume include gifts, games and decorations that can be easily followed as they are, or modified. Each is made with materials readily available from the supermarket or recycling. There is a fact box related to each subject, list of requirements, step by step instructions and colourful line illustrations to guide the user. N. Chaffey

**USER LEVEL:** Early Stage 1 Stage 1 Stage 2

Community Professional

KLA: CA; ST

urgayezhatoloriga ezhatolorgayezhatolorgayezhatolorgayezhatolorgay

**AVAIL:** 

SYLLABUS: Creative Arts K-6; Science &

> Technology K-6 \$24.95 each

**EVAL:** Highly recommended

Titles in this series are:

SCIS 907968 Dinosaurs Outer space SCIS 907956

CHAPMAN, Gillian

Seasonal crafts. [series]

Wayland, 1997

A truly innovative series, these books effectively combine both information and craft activities in a useful and practical manner. Each book provides information on the left-hand page, accompanied by a relevant photograph, and a related craft activity on the right. The craft activities are all very simple, but effective. They are clearly set out with diagrams showing each step in the process. A multicul-



tural emphasis throughout the series ensures that different countries and religions are represented in each topic. A calendar provides relevant dates for the various festivals mentioned, providing the finishing touches to an excellent series.

USER LEVEL: Stage 1 Stage 2 Stage 3

HSĬE; LOTĔ KLA: **SYLLABUS:** HSIE K-6 **AVAIL:** \$26.95 each Titles in this series include:

Autumn SCIS 907750

Winter SCIS 907768

POWELL, Jillian

Artists.

Wayland, 1997 (Famous lives)

ISBN 0750218525

[759]

There is much to praise in this excellent book detailing the lives and major works of Leonardo da Vinci, Rembrandt, Turner, Van Gogh, Monet and Picasso. The narrative style text is easy to read and contains lots of information without getting bogged down. The pictures are wonderful and include much loved and famous paintings. There is also a timeline of the artists' lives, suggested reading list and places to visit. It would be an ideal book with which to introduce children to the greats. It is also a well designed resource for developing information skills. R. Bodlay

**USER LEVEL:** Stage 2 Stage 3 KLA: CA; HSIE; PDHPE

**SYLLABUS:** Visual Arts K-6; HSIE K-6; PDHPE K-6

**AVAIL:** 

**EVAL**: Highly recommended SCIS 903690

Do you have an idea for a future Scan article?

> Contact Ian McLean at (02) 9886 7501

Craftsman House, 1997.

ISBN 9057033917

[769.994]

nistolones en matolones en atolones a cenatolones en conteste en atolones en atolones

An interesting collection of printmakers, whose work is both well known and not so well known, is highlighted by this resource. A variety of printmaking techniques is represented, along with a wide range of subject matters. Each artist is profiled with a statement giving insight into the artist's working process and ideas, a biographical note, list of exhibitions, public collections and selected bibliography. This allows for further investigation and research into selected artists and their work by individual students. This is a well presented book with excellent reproductions. E. Heath

USER LEVEL: Stage 5 Stage 6 Professional

SYLLABUS: 2U Visual Arts; 3U Visual Arts

**AVAIL:** \$95.00

SCIS 903503 **EVAL:** Highly recommended

IMHOFF, Robert

The Australian photographers. Collection 2.

Craftsman House, 1995

ISBN 9057031116

In this visually stimulating book the reproductions and layout are beautiful. It is a showcase of contemporary Australian professional photography, and the photographers in this book are a part of the Fuji ACMPC (advertising commercial and magazine photographers). This book is the second of a series on Australian professional photography. There is a large range of Australian subject matter consisting of 130 photographs from 67 photographers. The titles for the works and the photographer's personal details are found in the index, along with the camera used, function of the photograph and the client where relevant. This is a lovely visual feast of a book. E. Heath

**USER LEVEL:** Stage 5 Stage 6 Professional

KLA: CA

**SYLLABUS:** 1U/2U Photography; 2U Visual Arts;

3U Visual Arts

**AVAIL:** 

**EVAL:** Highly recommended SCIS 903501

Young achievers. [series] Heinemann Library, 1997

Biographical information on the lives and careers of successful young Australians is well packaged in this series. Successful achievements in the fields of sport and contemporary music are described. Each double page spread focuses on a significant step in the subject's career development. The support of family and friends, the individual will to achieve and the sheer hard work of striving for excellence are well developed throughout the



text. Language is simple and clearly arranged. Pages are well designed and uncluttered, with good use of colour photographs. These are appropriate biographical resources for students, which convey both factual information and the personality of the subject in a simple manner. J. Buckley

**USER LEVEL:** Stage 3 Stage 4 HSIE; PDHPE KLA:

**SYLLABUS:** HSIE K-6; PDHPE K-6; PDHPE 7-10

**AVAIL:** \$21.95 each Titles in this series include:

SCIS 907781 Cathy Freeman Kieren Perkins SCIS 907782 Tina Arena SCIS 907778

NOTLEY, Wendy.

Growin' up strong: Aboriginal resource kit. [kit]

Scholastic, 1997

ISBN none

A kit containing a teacher resource book, map, sound disc, posters with activities on the reverse side, and a set of four of beautifully illustrated books (four in each set), this kit is a valuable resource for the classroom. It should captivate a young audience with its bright colours, songs and interesting information. The resource book is practical and provides information, teaching notes and the words for the songs. The kit is for Aboriginal and non-Aboriginal students and promotes a positive image of Aboriginal people. This resource kit has been endorsed by the NSW Aboriginal Education Consultative Group (AECG). It is a valuable resource when teaching students about Aboriginal Australia. T. Rudd

**USER LEVEL:** Early Stage 1 Stage 2

CA; English; HSIE KLA: **SYLLABUS:** English K-6; HSIE K-6; Visual Arts K-6

**AVAIL:** \$179.95 SCIS 914230

MOLLISON, Martha

Producing videos: a complete guide.

Australian Film, Television and Radio School, 1997 ISBN 0642245282

Technical language, jargon, and the skills of film making with a video camera are explained in close detail in this handbook. It covers everything you need to know about making videos. Assuming that equipment is accessible, including multi-track sound recording facilities, it covers all levels of expertise. From the buttons on the camera, to set construction and scriptwriting, down to distribution and copyright, the text explains all, and is liberally littered with helpful plates and diagrams. After a comprehensive list of video training units across Australia, there is an impressive glossary of terms and an essential index. J. Watts

**USER LEVEL:** Stage 5 Stage 6 CA; TAS

SYLLABUS: Drama 7-10; 2U Drama; Design &

Technology 7-10; Visual Arts 7-10; 2U

Visual Arts

**AVAIL:** Paper \$35.00 SCIS 898581

HARPER, Piers Turtle quest. Walker, 1997

[793.73] ISBN 0744536197

A complex quest, set in Mexico in the time of the Maya peoples, is provided in this resource. The search for magic objects and hiding places proceeds through colourful double page spreads which depict aspects of Mayan civilisation. Solving the puzzles requires use of an attached template, which is placed over the illustrations. The parts of the illustration revealed by the cut-outs on the template allow for progress through the scenes, from which incidental information about Mayan civilisation is gained. This is a fairly difficult visual game in book format. Those with keen eyes, motivation and persistence will enjoy the experience. J. Buckley

**USER LEVEL: Stage 3** 

**SYLLABUS:** HSIE K-6

\$19.95 SCIS 904174 **AVAIL:** 

VAMPLEW, Wray

The Oxford companion to Australian sport.

Oxford University Press, 1997

ISBN 0195541308 [796.0994]

The new edition of this alphabetical reference on Australian sports, sportspersons and sporting institutions contains many additional entries, and is necessarily selective. A new, useful appendix gives games medallists by years, winners of championships in individual sports, and other major awards such as the ABC Sportsperson of the Year. Many of the photographs, drawings and cartoons used are historic and valuable for student research. The work uses small print, lacks an index and relies on minimal cross references at the end of articles, but its comprehensive categorised bibliography on the history of Australian sport is some compensation. H. Gordon

USER LEVEL: Stage 4 Stage 5 Stage 6

PDHPE KLA:

SYLLABUS: PDHPE 7-10; 2U PDHPE

**AVAIL:** SCIS 904198 Paper \$39.95

BLACKALL, Bernie *Top sport.* [series]

Heinemann Library, Port Melbourne, 1997

A variety of students—newcomers to a sport, existing players interested in developing skills, and library researchers wanting history and background—will find useful material in this excellent series. There is a brief description of each sport, its history and how it is played, with a section of Australian highlights. Equipment needed is shown. Rules and umpiring are described, followed by a major section focussing on skills needed to play the sport successfully. There are also warm up exercises, skills drills, and Australian contact addresses. The layout is clear, colourful and stylish, and the books are very well illustrated with photographs and line drawings of a variety of primary school age boys and girls. M. Lobban

USER LEVEL: Stage 2 Stage 3 Stage 4

PDHPE KLA:

**SYLLABUS:** PDHPE K-6; PDHPE 7-10

**AVAIL:** \$22.95 each

**EVAL:** Highly recommended

Titles in this series are:

SCIS 907709 Basketball SCIS 907715 Golf SCIS 907711 Softball SCIS 907719 Tennis

Elephants and emus: and other animal rhymes.

/ compiled and illustrated by Philippa-Alys

Browne. Scholastic, 1997

ISBN 1863887555 [808.81]

An eye and ear catching collection, these short rhymes are about a variety of wild animals. Beautifully illustrated with brightly coloured, stylised figures set against richly patterned backgrounds, each double page spread is lovely to look at. Young children will enjoy and find it easy to learn these short, humorous verses about some of the amusing antics of members of the animal kingdom. A verbal and visual feast for all: from the preschool browser; the emerging reader who listens then, familiar with the text, reads; and independent readers of all ages. N. Chaffey.

USER LEVEL: Early Stage 1 Stage 1 Stage 2

Professional CA; English

KLA: **SYLLABUS:** English K-6; Visual Arts K-6

**AVAIL:** \$19.95

SCIS 904057 **EVAL:** Highly recommended

ARNOLD, Tedd

Help! I'm falling apart.

Puffin, 1997

ISBN 0140562796

[811]

A humorous picture book style resource, this sheds new light on the concept of body awareness. Armed with an active imagination, good observation skills, an inquiring mind and growing awareness, this fearful five year old entertains us throughout with his literal interpretation of various bodily phenomena. The bright cartoon style illustrations add colour and humour this intrepid hero's tale. Written in verse, it lends itself to useful cloze activities for meaning and rhyme. Sure to tickle all ages into peals of health giving laughter, this ditty would be a good discussion starter for units related to growing up. N. Chaffey

**USER LEVEL:** Early Stage 1 Stage 1

PDHPE; ŠT KLA:

SYLLABUS: PDHPE K-6; Science & Technology K-6

Paper \$9.95 **AVAIL:** 

**EVAL:** Highly recommended SCIS 905805

BERGMAN, Mara & CRAIG, Helen Bears, bears everywhere!

Orchard, 1997

ISBN 1860393489

A whimsical rhyming romp which contains all the essential elements dear to a bear-lover's heart, this picture book has many guises. It would be a useful addition to the poetry collection and suit the emergent reader, or be enjoyed for its visual impact. The font varies in size and shape in keeping with the sizes and shapes of the teddy bears which have appeared and come to play. The language is clear and conveys the story using a subtle blend of carefully selected words, intricate supportive illustrations, and predictable outcomes. Choosing a favourite bear adds another dimension. S. Rasaiah

**USER LEVEL:** Early Stage 1 Stage 1

KLA: English **SYLLABUS:** English K-6

**AVAIL:** \$21.95 **EVAL:** 

SCIS 909085 Highly recommended

BOON, Debbie My Gran.

Macdonald Young, 1997

ISBN 0750022841

Here is a poem about a very special granny who seems to do it all—grow herbs, keep farm animals, drive a bright yellow truck and make her own wine! The illustrations take the form of bright, colourful cartoon-like characters, which suit the mood of this bold poem. Young students are sure to have lots of fun comparing this gran to their own, making this book an effective stimulus for both



[821]

discussion and writing. The affection with which the young

girl in the story regards her grandmother is beautifully summed up at the end of the book. J. Eade

**USER LEVEL:** Early Stage 1 Stage 1

KLA: English SYLLABUS: English K-6 **AVAIL:** Paper \$12.95

SCIS 907745

BIRCH, Beverley Shakespeare's stories. Macdonald Young, 1997 ISBN 0750017570

[822.3]

Making Shakespeare accessible to young students can cultivate a lasting interest. This beautifully presented book offers narrative versions of five of Shakespeare's plays, including Romeo and Juliet, Macbeth, Twelfth night, A Midsummer night's dream and Julius Caesar. Plot, major characters, setting, comic or tragic style and the inherent ironies in these works are captured in these absorbing tales. Enhanced by many richly expressive colour illustrations, this publication has a delightful fairy-tale quality. A lovely book to read with children, this will set them on the path to enjoying the subtleties and universality of Shakespeare's plays, both as literature and theatre. C. Sly

**USER LEVEL:** Stage 3 Stage 4 KLA: CA: English

SYLLABUS: Drama 7-10; English K-6; English 7-10 \$39.95 **AVAIL**: SCIS 907767

GEASON, Susan Regarding Jane Eyre.

Vintage, 1997 ISBN 0091835038

[823]

A stimulating anthology, this will inspire those who are haunted by the memories of Jane Eyre and love the writings of Charlotte Bronte. The writers express their intimate relationship with Jane Eyre from a thought provoking essay by Rosie Scott, to a virtual conversation between Jane and Carmel Bird on the Internet ("reader, I emailed him"). Interestingly, each writer talks about the fictional characters as if they



were real people. The introduction by Susan Geason weaves together the speculations about Jane Eyre for the reader to decide if "some, all or none dear reader are true". F. Plum-

USER LEVEL: Stage 6 Professional

**AVAIL:** Paper \$17.95

KLA: English SCIS 898156

200 years of Australian writing.

/ edited by James Moore. Sandy Bay, TAS, 1997 ISBN 0646317814

Historical fiction offers a fascinating means by which students can gain an insight into the spirit of past eras. This anthology of Australian writing focuses on the development of our nation from the first settlement to the present day. Conveniently divided into subsections which include the convict era; early settlement; World War I; between the wars; World War II; and from 1946, these thoughtfully selected pieces of prose and poetry capture the essence of these particular eras. The enjoyable, witty and often moving anecdotes in this collection have value both as literature and history. C. Sly

USER LEVEL: Stage 5 Stage 6 Professional

English: HSIE

**SYLLABUS:** English 7-10; 2U English; 2U Modern

History

**AVAIL:** Paper \$25.00 SCIS 906078

CADDY, Caroline Working temple.

Fremantle Arts Centre Press, 1997

ISBN 1863681906 [A821]

Touring China through a poet's insights is the rare journey that is undertaken by a reader of this stimulating book of verse. Her inability to speak the language allowed this writer "to watch what was going on without being told". Powerful sensory images convey her vivid perceptions, which are portrayed with the delicacy of a Chinese painting. An economy of language captures the essence of a kaleidoscope of momentary glimpses, experienced in a country with a rich multi-faceted culture. This gentle, contemplative work affords a magical mystery tour for the armchair traveller. C.

USER LEVEL: Stage 6 Community Professional

KLA: English SYLLABUS: 2U English **AVAIL:** 

Paper \$16.95 SCIS 906131

HERRICK Steven

My life, my love, my lasagne.

University of Queensland Press, 1997 (UQP Storybridge)

ISBN 0702229555

Herrick's poetry is intended for performance. Try it yourself, read it aloud, share it with students. They'll ask for more and be motivated to write their own, for this is a poet whose natural, reflective and conversational style strikes a chord in the real experience of most of his audience, young and old alike. He captures well the frustrations and foibles of childhood, taps into youthful temptations, and capitalises on children's forth-



[A821]

right views on life and living and their appetite for off-beat humour. There are 56 poems in all, topics ranging from family life and love to lasagne. B. Richardson

USER LEVEL: Stage 2 Stage 3 Stage 4

KLA: English

**SYLLABUS:** English K-6; English 7-10

**AVAIL:** Paper \$10.95 SCIS 906149

JONES, Jill

The book of possibilities.

Hale & Iremonger, 1997 (Contemporary Australian

ISBN 0868066257

Music is the predominant metaphor in Jones' interpretation of cities and the voters, marchers, lovers, dancers and shoppers who live out the possibilities there. Music is in life, not an adjunct to it, and even inanimate things have had songs in them. Jones is a city dweller, and her poems have a strong Sydney link in subject matter. There is some poetic obscurity, but when Jones is acute in her observation she is worth the effort of deeper comprehension. The images are clear and dynamic, and careful selection of poems will give teachers some solid material to work with. C. Thomas

**USER LEVEL:** Stage 6

**AVAIL:** Paper \$16.95 SCIS 898353

MEAD, Philip

Kenneth Slessor: critical readings. University of Queensland Press, 1997

ISBN 0702226874 [A821]

One of Australia's best known modern poets is analysed in this scholarly work. A number of earlier and more recent critiques are collected in this informative publication. They contribute to a greater understanding of Slessor, "renowned as a poet of Sydney", his life and literary skills. In his comprehensive introduction, the editor sets his choice of critical readings in context, relating them to particular phases in the poet's career. Frequently set for study by students at senior school and tertiary levels, there is a definite niche for such qualitative reference material on this poet. C. Sly

**USER LEVEL: Stage 6 Professional** 

KLA: English SYLLABUS: 2U English **AVAIL:** Paper \$29.95

SCIS 899915

TULLOCH, Richard Midnite: the play.

/ based on the novel by Randolph Stow. Penguin, 1997

ISBN 0140384731

[A822] Richard Tulloch's dramatisation captures the essence of Midnite delightfully. Stow's humorous use of language, whimsical approach to convention, and sidelong social commentary are faithfully preserved by using the actors as narrative readers. Lyrics and scores for seven songs by John Bates are appended. Tulloch's production philosophy is summarised in the introduction, and the play is easy and cheap to produce in school settings. The seventeen characters were played in the original 1997 production by only eight actors, but many more could be used as crowds if desired. Students from eight to eighteen would participate enthusiastically. H. Gordon

USER LEVEL: Stage 2 Stage 3 Stage 4 Stage 5 Stage 6

CA; English KLA:

Drama 7-10; 2U Drama; English K-6; **SYLLABUS:** 

English 7-10; 2U English

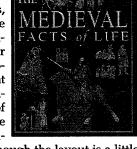
**AVAIL:** Paper \$12.95

**EVAL:** Highly recommended

SCIS 905051

MACDONALD, Fiona The medieval facts of life. MacDonald Young, 1997 ISBN 0750019174

In a clever variation on the question and answer trivia format of many similar non fiction texts, chapter headings in this resource MEDIEVAI are presented as seemingly outra- FACTS of LIFE geous factual claims. The author then goes on to defend the suppositions with a range of facts on that theme. Building materials, occupations, clothing and customs of the Middle Ages are some of the themes discussed. The informa-



tion presented is intriguing, although the layout is a little cluttered at times. Diagrams are highly detailed, although there is an absence of labels. I. McLean

**USER LEVEL: Stage 2 Stage 3** 

KLA: HSIE **SYLLABUS:** HSIE K-6

**AVAIL:** \$26.95 SCIS 907758

[909.07]

Macquarie Australian atlas on CD-ROM.

[computer software]

Macquarie Multi-Media, 1996

ISBN 0949757837 [912.94]

A fascinating collection of Australian maps is presented in this CD-ROM. Scales of maps vary from 1:50,000,000 to 1:2,500,000; and there is a facility to start at any point in Australia and zoom in through a succession of more detailed maps. Thematic maps deal with physical features, human geography and history. Each section is accompanied by general interest or background information. All maps and photographs are of a good visual quality. The maps and text may be printed, along with drawings added by the user. An opening option allows an explanation of the program's functions, but even without this, the program is easily navigated. Searches of place names, including those with a similar sound, may be made; and measuring distances between places proved popular with children trialing the program. Graphs allow comparisons between settlement aspects of the states to be made, although the dates of statistics were not provided. This CD-ROM could support classroom mapping activities well. S. Leslie

Minimum requirements

Windows 3.x: 486SX; 8MB RAM

**USER LEVEL:** Stage 3 Stage 4 Stage 5

KLA:

Geography 7-10; HSIE K-6 **SYLLABUS: AVAIL:** 

\$79.95 Macquarie Library Pty Ltd

SCIS 895621

MACDONALD, Fiona

The world in the time of Tutankhamun. Belitha, 1997

ISBN 1855615584

[930]

All continents are covered in snapshots of cultures in this sweeping overview of the world's cultures 3500 years ago. It is designed for the middle years of schooling, and could be carefully used for comparative studies of human societies. The breadth of snapshots proffered does not allow for a full understanding of the complexities of the cultures. All cultures are ever changing and have different expressions over time. This book captures the different expressions well. The extensive use of photographs allows the student to see a wide variety of human expressions. The text complements the photographs. C. Dorbis

USER LEVEL: Stage 2 Stage 3 Stage 4

KLA: HSIE

**SYLLABUS:** HSIE K-6; History 7-10

**AVAIL:** \$24.95

**EVAL:** Highly recommended SCIS 898080

Virtual archaeology: great discoveries brought to life through virtual reality.

Thames & Hudson, 1997

ISBN 0500050856

A fascinating and beautiful book which will provide excellent reference material for any student of ancient history, this will be of special interest to Year 11 students investigating archaeology. The introduction grapples with the problem faced by archaeologists: that their work very often involves partial destruction of a site in order to interpret the excavated remains. This book offers a vision of a future: a possible means of investigating without dismantling; of preserving without restoring; of virtual reconstruction of remains. The text is technical but not indecipherable, the topics cover a vast range of civilisations, and the photographs are sumptuous. J. Donovan

USER LEVEL: Stage 3 Stage 4 Stage 5 Stage 6

KLA: HSIE HSIE 7-10; 2U Ancient History

SYLLABUS:

**AVAIL:** \$79.95 **EVAL:** Highly recommended SCIS 905962

FLAMARION, Edith

Cleopatra from history to legend.

Thames & Hudson, 1997 (New horizons)

ISBN 0500300739

[932]

SCIS 909272

The author of this edition is a researcher into art and literature, and brings to the historical icon, Cleopatra, a different perspective, examining the art and mythology constructed around her. The artworks reproduced here are breathtaking, and the commentary is accessible and comprehensive. A varied selection of primary documents is included in the back section, along with art and text references and a brief chronology. The contents page, however, is frustrating, listing only obscure chapter titles, and offering no real help in navigating through this dense yet tiny text. This is another gorgeous miniature text from a worthy series. J. Donovan.

**USER LEVEL:** Stage 4 Stage 5 Stage 6

KLA: HSIE

SYLLABUS: HSIE 7-10; 2U Ancient History

**AVAIL:** Paper \$19.95

*Hatshepsut and her times.* [computer software] Antique Software, 1994

ISBN none

A comprehensive and well documented guide to Hatshepsut, an HSC ancient history topic, is provided by this user friendly CD-ROM. Content areas, such as Military campaigns, other building achievements and Hatshepsut's damnation have extensive written and archaeological sources, including an interactive presentation of Deir el Bahri. A concise glossary, detailed footnotes and associated topics, such as Oracles and Amen cult, are also included. For the HSC student and teacher there are Your turn questions, and also sample 2 Unit and 2 Unit Personalities and their times questions. This is a useful resource for the introduction, teaching, extension or revision of this topic. B. Hull

#### Minimum requirements

Macintosh 680020: System 6.0.7; Quicktime 1.6.1; 4MB

Windows 95/Windows 3.1; 80386; 4MB RAM; 9MHz; 256 colours

**USER LEVEL:** Stage 6 KLA: HSIE

SYLLABUS: 2U Ancient History; 2U Personalities

and their times

**AVAIL:** \$90.00 Antique Software SCIS 902775

MOSES, Brian Look inside. [series] Wayland, 1997

By focussing on a particular facet of a past time, the author is able to develop the wider context of that period, through the detail and people he presents. Thus the Tudor medicine chest reveals the superstition and lack of scientific knowledge of the time, but also the developing technology. The horror of the plague is briefly touched on. Similarly, many fascinating facts about Egyptian society and life



emerge from the examination of a tomb. Primary and contemporary literary sources are used frequently, and each double-page spread is colourful, attractive and full of detail. However the Victorian titles contain no reflection of the Australian experience of the time. M. Lobban

USER LEVEL: Stage 2 Stage 3 Stage 4

KLA:

**SYLLABUS:** HSIE K-6; History 7-8

**AVAIL:** \$26.95 each

Titles in this series include:

SCIS 907756 An Egyptian tomb SCIS 901767 A Tudor medicine chest SCIS 901770 A Victorian schoolroom A Victorian toyshop SCIS 907731

#### From Knossos to Athens: a journey through Ancient Greece. [videorecording]

Astarte, 1996 (25 min.)

ISBN none [938]

The journey from Knossos to Athens spans four major periods of Greek history, and this video with worksheets serves as a very general introduction to each of them. Cutting back and forth between Sydney and locations in Greece, the video attempts to demonstrate the lingering significance of the achievements of the Greeks, but the narrative is not particularly enlightening and disrupts the history content unnecessarily. Sound quality is a bit fuzzy and the camera work wobbly, although the sites shown are extraordinarily beautiful. The coverage of the topic is very brief, but the worksheets are stimulating and provide directions for further research. J. Donovan

**USER LEVEL:** Stage 3 Stage 4

KLA: HSIE

**SYLLABUS:** HSIE K-6; History 7-10

**AVAIL:** \$65.00

#### Minoan Knossos. [computer software]

Antique Software, 1996

ISBN none [939]

SCIS 905093

Maps, diagrams, documents, archaeological remains and interpretations all feature in this easily accessed and operated CD-ROM. It provides a detailed account of Minoan Knossos, an HSC ancient history study area. Topics such as: Theseus and the minotaur; History of the site of Knossos; Minoan building techniques; Life in the second palace; and a Minoan Thalassocracy; are clearly presented. Further explanation is provided by the glossary, while footnotes and the Minoan icon allow for further information. The presentation of the frescoes and their locations in the palace is sound, as is the use of maps to illustrate such features as trade routes and highlighted areas of the palace. Text revision exercises and the test topics are basically multiple choice or require single word answers. This is a ready source of archaeological resources and provides a variety of interpretations. B. Hull

#### Minimum requirements

Macintosh LC475: System 7; 4MB RAM; 11MHz; Quicktime 1.6.1; Hypercard player 2.2; 256 colours Windows 3.1; 486; 4MB RAM, 22MHz; 256 colours

**USER LEVEL:** Stage 6 KLA: **HSIE** 

**SYLLABUS:** 2U Ancient History

**AVAIL:** \$95.00 Antique Software SCIS 902781 WW1 archive. [computer software]

YITM Education, 1997

ISBN 0172191432 [940.3]

Published by the Leeds University, this CD-ROM deals with the Great War from 1914 to 1918. It presents a chronological approach to the period from the assassination up to the Treaty of Versailles. The information is well supplemented by visual, audio and primary source material from various participants in the conflict and on the home front. All items are easily searched and identified. However, in terms of the core component, all the support sources are British in content, apart from a few captured secondary sources from the Central Bloc powers. This tends to weaken its value in supporting the 2 Unit Modern History core. The most useful aspect of the package is the provision for the user to create Your own scrapbook, utilising the material on the CD-ROM and by supplementing it with other source material and their own commentary. In this way, the user can create their own folio of information. The CD-ROM also contains the necessary access link for an Internet connection to their Website (http://www.yitm.com/yitm/ww1/). On the surface this looks to be a useful source even without the CD-ROM. Overall, in terms of ease of searching, primary content supplied, and multiple use provision, it does have merit as a resource for the classroom user. B. Kervin

#### Minimum requirements

Windows 3.1: 486DX4; 8MB RAM; 256 colours

**USER LEVEL:** Stage 5 Stage 6

KLA:

**SYLLABUS:** History 7-10; 2U Modern History \$200.00 Thomas Nelson Australia SCIS **AVAIL:** 

HULL, Robert Heritage. [series] Wayland, 1997

Lavishly illustrated with detailed photographs of many artefacts, and the actual (very scenic) locations of ancient battles, burial grounds, castles and forts mentioned in the books, this series covers the fascinating early history of the British Isles. Each book considers a different group of conquerors or conquered. Chapters within each book discuss the arts, skills, religious beliefs, foods and customs the var-



ious peoples brought with them. Maps show the movements of each group. There are useful glossaries and reading lists included, and lists of places to visit when travelling in Britain. I. McLean

**USER LEVEL: Stage 2 Stage 3** 

HSĬE KLA: **SYLLABUS:** HSIE K-6 **AVAIL:** \$26.95 each

**EVAL:** Highly recommended

Titles in this series are:

The Anglo-Saxons SCIS 903720 SCIS 904416 The Celts in Britain SCIS 905192 The Romans in Britain SCIS 904418 The Vikings in Britain

Quest for the West: in search of gold.

Macdonald Young, 1997

ISBN 0750021829

[973.6]

This innovative and entertaining resource traces an immigrant family's journey from Bohemia to the US and then across the wild west to California. The journey is broken into eight steps, each allocated a double page spread, comprising brief informative text and stunning illustrations. The illustrations are the outstanding feature of the book. Crammed with



detail, they dominate the pages, providing huge amounts of information and an occasional quirky sketch lurks in the depths to add humour. Clever cutaways reveal the interior of homes, machinery, ship's holds, and warehouses, providing an insight into the everyday environment of the times in which the book is set. It is a wonderful book to pore over and let the imagination drift. L. Monticone

**USER LEVEL**: Stage 2 Stage 3 Stage 4

KLA: HSIE

**SYLLABUS:** History K-6, History 7-10

**AVAIL:** \$29.95 SCIS 907727

DERMODY, Kathleen

A nation at last: the story of Federation.

Australian Govt. Publishing Service, 1997

ISBN 0644475366

[994.03] We are about to be reminded how difficult it is to agree on changing the Australian constitution. But writing (and agreeing to) it in the first place was even harder. The remarkable process by which the people of six tiny chunks of the British Empire turned themselves into a nation is reported in this succinct and intelligent account. The focus is narrow, almost exclusively on the conventions and formal processes, but it is enlivened by excellent contemporary illustrations and brief, humanising pen pictures of many of the individuals involved. It will be much appreciated by Civics and Citi-

USER LEVEL: Stage 3 Stage 4 Stage 5

HSIE KLA:

zenship students. G. Spindler

**SYLLABUS:** HSIE K-6; History 9-10

**AVAIL:** Paper \$17.95 SCIS 909261

BENTERRAK, Krim, MUECKE, Stephen & ROE, Paddy

Reading the country.

Fremantle Arts Centre Press, 1996

ISBN 1863680713

[994.1]

A detailed study of the Yawar peoples of north-west Australia, this mixes western evidence and Aboriginal understanding to produce a strong history. Augmented with pictures, glossary, an addendum and maps, a country is able to be read in depth. It offers challenges to some vocal elements in Australia who wrongfully stereotype Aboriginal peoples. It contains Dreaming stories, archaeological evidence, historical documents and interviews. A sense of Aboriginality and Land still remains. Whilst the fundamental relationship is still present, the expressions of this have changed, and this is borne out by the evidence presented here. C. Dorbis

**USER LEVEL:** Stage 5 Stage 6

HSĬE KLA:

Aboriginal Studies 7-1;, 2U Aboriginal **SYLLABUS:** 

Studies; 2U Ancient History

**AVAIL:** Paper \$24.95

**EVAL:** Highly recommended SCIS 870671 A shared history: Aborigines and white Australians in the Victoria River District *Northern Territory.* 

Timber Creek Community Government Council,

ISBN none

A good photographic journal of a century of European contact with Aboriginal peoples of Victoria River, this work is designed with Reconciliation in mind. Through a text which consists of snapshots of various stages of history, the issues relating to how Reconciliation can occur are explored. The photographs give primary evidence of a shared history. The many policies and practices of White Australia are contrasted with ordinary Australian, Aboriginal, European and Asian people working together for common purposes or interests. This is a useful book, as it introduces many aspects of the Aboriginal Studies syllabuses. C. Dorbis

USER LEVEL: Stage 4 Stage 5 Stage 6

KLA: HSIE

SYLLABUS: Aboriginal Studies 7-10; 2U Aboriginal

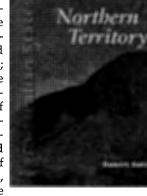
Studies **AVAIL:** Paper \$19.95

SCIS 909123 **EVAL:** Highly recommended

#### GOTT, Robert

#### Australian states. [series] Heinemann Library, 1997

The eight volumes in this attractive, well bound, profusely illustrated series have similar layout and presentation. Information is presented in three sections: Aboriginals; European settlement; and the state or territory today. Included are a fact file, the Register of the National Estate, and a glossary. Minority interests, including Aboriginals, women, and immigrants, as well as those of traditionally focussed histories, are presented as having a stake



in the history and development of each area. However, illustrations are not well captioned or clearly relevant to the accompanying text; nor is the purpose or target audience for the series quite clear. W. Smith

**USER LEVEL:** Stage 3 Stage 4 KLA: HSIE K-6 AVAIL: \$24.95 each

Titles in this series are	
Australian Capital Territory	SCIS 906785
New South Wales	SCIS 900253
Northern Territory	SCIS 900252
Queensland	SCIS 906784
South Australia	SCIS 900251
Tasmania	SCIS 906787
Victoria	SCIS 900250
Western Australia	SCIS 906786

#### **Professional reading**

Resources are in Dewey order.

HAAG, Tim

Internet for kids. Intermediate.

Hawker Brownlow Education, 1996

ISBN 1864015578 [004.6]There is a strange amalgamation of levels of understanding of the Internet in this book. Some very basic definitions of terms associated with the Internet are given side by side with procedures where an understanding of more complex items is presumed. Despite this, this book is useful for management of and strategies for Internet searching. There are lesson plans based on specific sites of educational value and interest which could be explored and adapted to suit one's own programs—it is the development of searching techniques and online collaborative projects using chat and email

that are emphasised here. Numerous Australian references

combine with good illustrations in an accessible format. E.

**USER LEVEL:** Professional

English; HSIE; Science; TAS KLA: SYLLABUS: Computing Studies 7-10; 2U

Computing Studies

**AVAIL:** Paper \$19.95 SCIS 891998

SENJEN, Rye and GUTHREY, Jane The Internet for women.

Spinifex, 1996

ISBN 1875559523

An interesting account of the role that women have played in the development and history of computers and computing provides the introduction and the key to the feminist approach that is the focus of this book. Whilst there is lengthy discussion on getting online and then perspicacious participation in email, chat and creating your own Web pages, the section on browsing for information is cursory. The application of this resource in the school is limited because of the parameters imposed by the fact that the target audience is the mature woman. Some very sound advice on the need for privacy and limiting the personal information given out is pertinent. E. Maxwell

**USER LEVEL: Professional** 

CA; English; HSIE; LOTE; KLA:

Mathematics; PDHPE; Science; TAS

**AVAIL:** Paper \$24.95 SCIS 890535

Teaching information skills. [computer software] Open Access Support Centre, Dept. of Education, QLD, 1997

ISBN none [025.507]

It is encouraging to find a CD-ROM that defines the essential role that information skills play in successful student learning outcomes. Directed at a range of educators, teacherlibrarians, classroom teachers and curriculum coordinators, it emphasises the importance of collaboration in providing successful strategies for lifelong learning. A question-answer approach used in the introduction and implementation of information skills does become a little repetitious. There are no hot links or key word searching. The twelve primary and secondary case studies provide an excellent and thorough combination of key competency outcomes and indicators (which are outlined elsewhere), with the information skills process (with generic terminology) that will aid lesson planning and evaluation. Presentation here is sequential—skipping an element produces a prompt to a more appropriate

pathway. Visuals are fair (full multimedia capabilities are under-utilised), however with linked pages to the teachers' comments, tasks, resources, work samples or evaluations, as examples, this is a useful resource. E. Maxwell

#### Minimum requirements

Windows 3.1: 486DX; 4MB RAM; SVGA

Macintosh 68030 or Power Macintosh: System 7.0; 4MB

RAM

**USER LEVEL:** Professional

SCIS 907190 **AVAIL:** \$60.00 ASLA

ADDERLEY, Allyson

Social skills training: first 3 years of schooling.

ACER, 1997 (Stop, think, do)

ISBN 0864312156 [302.07]

A foundation for implementing social skills activities for students in Stage 1 is provided by this resource. Although divided into three class based units, the selection of activities should be informed by the needs of individual students and class groups. The useful, varied and age appropriate activities are teacher friendly and clearly presented in steps. A list of necessary resources is provided with each suggested lesson. Although some resources may need to be located or prepared, appendices and blackline proformas provide excellent support for teachers. In some situations additional planning may be required to ensure activities are culturally inclusive. W. Alford

**USER LEVEL**: Professional **PDHPE** KLA: PDHPE K-6 SYLLABUS:

Paper \$65.00 (includes 6 laminated AVAIL:

posters)

Highly recommended SCIS 903466 **EVAL:** 

ARMSTRONG, Miranda

A study of inter-dependence built around a story entitled The Y files: a middle school integrated unit.

Global Learning Communities, 1996

ISBN 1876153032

[302.07]

[307.76]

A study of popular culture has been integrated into curriculum units across Key Learning Areas, to create planned strategies for application relevant to middle years. A framework of ideas and outcomes for using the materials is designed around creating coordinated and integrated learning opportunities. The units specify essential or optional learning, and while the units stand alone they would need transforming to individual classroom application. Particularly useful are the concept maps which provide a model for school change and linking Key Learning Areas to learning challenges. Links include: Civics and Citizenship; communication; and artificial intelligence. The appendices contain the relevant content to link teaching and learning with student outcomes, an Agenda '98 priority in the middle years of school. F. Plummer

**USER LEVEL**: Professional

KLA: Creative Arts; English; HSIE;

Science; ST

SCIS 900129 Paper \$15.00 **AVAIL:** 

COOPER, Kerry & DOWD Pauline City savers. [game]

Cooper & Dowd, 1996 ISBN 073182737

The resource is designed as a game for teaching environmental and social educational issues. Links could be drawn

with Civics and Citizenship through extension activities. The activities aim to engage students in purposeful problem solving strategies to develop respect and care for communities and their environments. Each activity provides a setting for linking: experience with information; action through decision making; and predicting costs and benefits. Useful contacts are listed for each activity to further resource based learning, encouraging users to go beyond the boundaries of the game, to increase their learning and understanding of the issues. Blackline proformas of the elements and tools for the game are included. F. Plummer.

**USER LEVEL:** Stage 3 Stage 4 Stage 5 Stage 5

KLA: HSIE

Geography 7-10; 2U Geography; SYLLABUS:

HSIE K-6

**AVAIL:** Free to schools SCIS 897246

BLACKWELL, Heather Build-a-reader.

R.I.C., 1997

ISBN 1863114963

[371.3]

Photocopiable proformas to make your own reading books are provided in this resource. The books would be time consuming for Stage 1 students to make, but are interesting and would capture their attention whilst they were making them. The texts are suitable for beginning readers, as they are repetitive and clearly set out, mostly in large size print. Whilst most books supply all of the text, there are some that encourage creativity by allowing children to add their own writing. Whilst all books are suitable for beginning readers, there are some that require students to have good fine motor skills. B. Spence

**USER LEVEL:** Professional English KLA:

SYLLABUS: English K-6

**AVAIL:** Paper \$24.95 SCIS 906181

TAROUIN, Patti

Creating success in the classroom: visual organisers and how to use them.

Teacher Ideas, 1997

ISBN 1563084376

[371.3]

Designed to enhance teaching skills, this book presents a range of visual frameworks or graphic organisers including story maps, Venn diagrams, webbing, cause and effect and classification frameworks, flow charts and more. The work explains what they are, and why and how to use them in different individual and group situations. Their application in various KLAs and cross curriculum teaching activities is highlighted. These tools have the potential to enhance student learning by challenging students in the areas of restructuring ideas and processing information. They can be used with students of all ages and include a range of ideas for assessment. This is a valuable teaching resource. J. Anderson

**USER LEVEL:** Professional

AVAIL: \$28.00 SCIS 905028

Integrated units collection. Curriculum Corporation, 1996

ISBN 1863663274

An integrated approach to programming is effectively presented in this excellent and highly practical series. As teaching workloads increase, time saving units of work like these which can easily be adapted to suit state curriculum requirements will be greatly appreciated. Each unit has a comprehensive overview and includes outcomes. Diverse themes are covered, which will allow teachers to select units to meet the needs of their students and school context. The inte**USER LEVEL: Professional** 

English; CA; HSIE; Mathematics; KLA:

PDHPE; ST

**AVAIL:** Paper \$24.95; \$24.95; \$34.95 EVAL:

Highly recommended

Titles in this series are:

Oodles of noodles: early years SCIS 889273 Part of a pattern: years 2-3 SCIS 891542 From igloos to yurts: years 4-7 SCIS 891939

PIPER, Kevin

Riders in the chariot: curriculum reform and the national interest 1965-1995.

ACER, 1997

ISBN 0864311885

Teachers and the general public are encouraged to examine the review of a national perspective on schooling in Australia, on the need for cohesive, directed curriculum development, and reform that will be of benefit to the nation, but without denying states a significant input in the outcomes. The review explores issues associated with curriculum development: the content; framework; assessment; and autonomy dilemmas and disputes; that historically have impeded true reform. There is a discussion of what is achievable on a national scale. E. Maxwell

**USER LEVEL:** Professional

KLA: CA; English; HSIE; LOTE;

Mathematics; PDHPE;

Science; TAS

**AVAIL:** Paper \$29.95 SCIS 903723

TROTTER, Helen

Curriculum leadership: a planning and professional development guide.

Curriculum Corporation, 1997

ISBN 186366372X

[375]

A useful resource for school focused training and development teams, this work provides concepts, practical activities and examples of groups of teachers examining the school curriculum. It could be used as a guide to managing whole school curriculum projects, or as a framework for improving the quality of teaching in a school or faculty. Key ideas in working as a team, writing curriculum units and developing classroom skills are simply described. The suggested activities, which focus on reflection and discussion, are meaningful and appropriate. Uncluttered page design and use of tables and cartoon style illustrations increase the resource's appeal. J. Buckley

**USER LEVEL:** Professional KLA: English; HSIE

**AVAIL:** Paper \$25.95 SCIS 896880

HARPER, Pam

Writing activity book. British Museum, 1996

ISBN 0714117625

[411.076]

The aim of this book is to provide students with a resource and some activities to develop their understandings of the history of writing. The book deals with writing forms from a number of early civilisations. Australian students, however, would require additional information for them to understand that messages can be conveyed and recorded in a number of ways. For example, recording information in the form the rock paintings of the Australian Aborigines or any other non-scripted society, is not mentioned. Blackline illustrations are used throughout, with many examples of the writing forms provided. Some explanations are not totally accurate. A syllable is defined as "a vowel attached to one or two consonants", which is incorrect, and would require further explanation by a teacher. P. Hutton

USER LEVEL: Stage 2 Stage 3 Professional English; HSIE; ST KLA:

**SYLLABUS:** English K-6; English 7-10;

HSIE K-6; Science & Technology K-6

**AVAIL:** Paper \$6.95

SCIS 876803

WINCH, Gordon & BLAXELL, Gregory

Spell well. [series] Horwitz, 1997

[428.1076]

Spelling skills across the primary years are treated in this series. Each book consists of 36 units grouped under six themes. The books contain a variety of activities which avoid too much repetition, and would appeal to students, assisting to make spelling interesting. Word banks of all words treated are supplied in each book, with space for students to keep their own personal lists. Assessment is covered in each theme, though the ultimate test of whether words are spelt correctly in the students' own writing is not addressed. The books would be particularly useful for those teachers who could link the themes to other areas of their teaching of English skills and understandings. B. Spence

**USER LEVEL:** Stage 1 Stage 2 Stage 3

KLA: English SYLLABUS: English K-6 **AVAIL:** \$7.95 each

Titles in this series are: Spell well 1 SCIS 902740 Spell well 2 SCIS 902741 Spell well 3 SCIS 902743 Spell well 4 SCIS 902744 Spell well 5 SCIS 902747 Spell well 6 SCIS 902748

NICHOLSON, Tom.

Solving reading problems across the curriculum. New Zealand Council for Educational Research, 1997

A comprehensive overview of the reading process, reading problems and how they can be detected is presented in this easily read, practical text. Detailed strategies and actions are suggested for teachers and parents to identify and effectively meet the reading needs of students. Helpful guides are provided in bold at the beginning of most chapters. Teachers of students at all stages who want to discover more about reading demands across the curriculum will find this text very useful. It is an excellent resource, filled with practical information and ideas which can be easily transferred to classroom and home contexts. It will assist schools to effectively implement the Literacy Strategy reading key focus. J. Stratford

**USER LEVEL:** Community Professional

**AVAIL:** Paper \$24.95

KLA: English; HSIE: Mathematics; ST

**EVAL:** Highly recommended SCIS 903829 Go books. Green level. [series]

Blake Education, 1996

A series for emergent and early readers, these are graded to correspond with reading recovery levels 1-5. Features of the readers include full colour illustrations, a high level of predictability in the text and the use of natural language patterns. The teacher resource book is of high quality, providing guidance for strategies to use before reading, during reading, and related activities for after reading. The blackline proformas include checklists for the development of individual reading profiles and, designed to make the taking of running records as easy as possible, the texts of all the books in the series. B. Spence

**USER LEVEL: Stage 1 Professional** 

KLA: English **SYLLABUS:** English K-6

Titles in this series are:

50 readers

SCIS 896349 Teacher resource book SCIS 896350 Blackline masters

GUEST, Vic

English elements 1: for the National Profiles and the curriculum and standards framework.

Jacaranda, 1997

ISBN 0701633174 [428.8]

The outcomes from level 5 of the English curriculum profile for Australian schools are the organisers for this textbook. Sixteen units of work cover the range of speaking and listening, reading and viewing, and writing outcomes. Particular attention is given to the teaching of writing for a range of purposes and grammar within the units. Conventional terminology is used to describe the grammatical concepts. Comprehensive self-assessment sheets linked to the outcomes are provided at the end of each unit, including explicit criteria for making judgments. The important skill of reading visual images is particularly well developed in a range of ways, from body language to the use of colour. Whilst exercises and tasks are set in context, using real texts and extracts from larger works, students would also need to be given opportunities to read novels and other literary works in their complete form. Overall the book is attractively presented, incorporating lots of colour and a layout style which makes it easy to follow. P. Hutton

**USER LEVEL**: Stage 4 Professional

English KLA: English 7-10 SYLLABUS: Paper \$29.95 **AVAIL:** 

**EVAL:** Highly recommended SCIS 906758

COLLERSON, John Grammar in teaching.

Primary English Teaching Association of New South Wales, 1997

ISBN 1875622241

The aim of this book is to provide guidance for primary school teachers in the teaching of grammar. The book deals with the various grammar systems, both traditional and modern, and discusses the usefulness of the various systems for teaching students to be more effective and successful users and interpreters of the English language system. The contentious issue of termi-



[425]

nology is discussed in detail, with a final recommendation that schools make their own decisions. Examples of successful grammar teaching within realistic contexts are drawn from Kindergarten to Year 6 classrooms; and a possible scope and sequence is provided. NSW teachers would need to also consult the suggested scope and sequence in grammar teaching which accompanies the revised English K-6 syllabus and the terminology used within this syllabus. P. Hutton

**USER LEVEL**: Professional KLA: **English SYLLABUS**: English K-6

AVAIL:

Paper \$17.00 members; \$24.00 non-SCIS 907181 members

GRIFFIN, Mary

Air.

Scholastic, 1996 (Essentials for science)

ISBN 0590535617

[507.6]

With its very clear instructional text and helpful illustrations, this book comprises a set of blackline activities, suitable for photocopying, that would lead the student to develop knowledge and understandings about air and its scientific properties. The activities help to stimulate an interest in science and technology and promote thinking and designing skills. Investigations are practical in nature with extension activities that promote open ended exploration using basic, readily available resources to solve a problem. Explore kites, bubbles, windmills and rockets in this simply presented resource. It provides fun-filled construction and designing activities to motivate the young student towards science. D. Roberts

**USER LEVEL:** Stage 1 Stage 2

KLA:

Science & Technology K-6 **SYLLABUS:** 

SCIS 907557 AVAIL: Paper \$14.95

RENNIE, Leonie I.

Helping children understand technology: a handbook for teachers.

Dept. for Education and Children's Services, SA, 1996 ISBN 0730840840

Working through three structured activities that explore and extend the students' understanding of technology, this professional resource provides photocopy proformas for each activity. A step by step approach is adopted, providing teachers of students in Stage 1, Stage 2 and Stage 3 with an explanation of each activity, how to use it, what results can be expected and what to do next. The provision of annotated work samples helps teachers gain an insight into children's ideas about technology. The resource provides a comprehensive definition of technology, in keeping with the NSW syllabus, incorporating the all important design, make and appraise process. S. Blackwell

**USER LEVEL:** Professional

KLA:

SYLLABUS: Science & Technology K-6

AVAIL: Paper \$11.95

**EVAL:** Highly recommended SCIS 857143

Internet site reviewers, especially primary, urgently needed. **Contact Colleen Foley:** colleen@ozemail.com.au

Context, text, grammar: teaching the genres and grammar of school writing in infants and primary classrooms.

Text Productions, 1994 (Connecting text and gram-

ISBN 0646194895

One of a series of resources designed to support primary teachers when programming and planning lessons, this will help students write effective texts in the various curriculum areas. The teacher reference book and video support three integrated units on: The sea; Our place; and Tucker box. The teacher reference book gives a theoretical overview of a functional view of language, a manual of grammatical terms, and a comprehensive description of five major primary text types. Each unit comprises fifteen lessons, including blackline proformas, answers and overhead transparencies. The video demonstrates practical teaching strategies in action with students in Year 1/2 and Year 4. This kit is an excellent resource. M. O'Dowd

**USER LEVEL:** Stage 1 Stage 2 Stage 3 KLA: English; HSIE; Mathematics;

PDHPE; ST

**SYLLABUS:** English K-6; HSIE K-6; PDHPE K-6;

Science & Technology K-6

**AVAIL:** \$99.95/set, Teacher reference \$35.00;

Video \$25.00, Units of work \$29.95 each Highly recommended SCIS 812372

Titles in this series are:

EVAL:

Ants and other stories: teaching the genres of grammar and school writing in infants and primary

classrooms [videorecording] SCIS 858894 Our place SCIS 897344

The sea SCIS 897042 SCIS 897343 Tucker box

YATES, Irene.

How to be a wizard at writing stories.

Wizard, 1997

ISBN 187573967X

Diverse photocopiable worksheets for student use make up this resource, which supports the explicit teaching of language structures and features of text types and forms. Worksheets cover the process of writing, skills development and story ideas. Most of the worksheets will effectively scaffold students as they master skills involved in the process of writing, but teachers will need to change some of the terminology used so that it is consistent with the NSW syllabus. J. Stratford

USER LEVEL: Stage 1 Stage 2 Stage 3 Professional

KLA: English **SYLLABUS:** English K-6

**AVAIL:** Paper \$24.95 SCIS 903829

METHVEN, Kathryn A novel approach. R.I.C., 1997

ISBN 1863114777

The aim of this book is to supply teachers with a comprehensive English program through supplying language activities based on *The fat and juicy place*, *The paw thing*, and *Penny* Pollard's diary. Activities are suggested for reading, writing, speaking and listening, but no guidance is given as to which activities relate to different sections of the books. This resource attempts to address grammar, though many of the

activities are basically vocabulary exercises that can be answered without reference to the books. Whilst many of the activities are interesting and would be of benefit to many students in Stage 2 and Stage 3, there is no attempt to be systematic and allow activities to build on each other in a sequential way. B. Spence

USER LEVEL: Professional KLA: English SYLLABUS: English K-6 **AVAIL:** 

Paper \$19.95 SCIS 906199

[A822]

McCALLUM, Neil

Primary plays. Book 3.

R.I.C., 1997

ISBN 1863111661

Written for middle and upper primary students, this book comprises the text of six short plays. Designed to cater for whole class participation, they cover a variety of topics such as the Wild West, Christmas and the Olympics. Suggestions are provided for simple costumes and stage props and most songs included can be found in ABC broadcast books. The plays are humorous and fun to present, and the topics could be integrated into language themes. Performance tips are provided for each play, but actions or dance steps to go with the music need to be choreographed by students or teacher. This is an imaginative and entertaining collection. J. Anderson

**USER LEVEL:** Professional KLA: English **SYLLABUS:** English K-6 AVAIL:

Paper \$19.95 SCIS 906213

#### Who reviews?

Reviewers for Scan and the DET Web site are selected from teachers and teacher-librarians across the state. In this issue, they included the following:

Wendy Alford, SEO2, Student Services Judith Anderson, North Sydney Primary Kristin Ashley, VA teacher, Newcastle High Sally Blackwell, SEO2, Computers in Schools

Rosemary Bodlay, Telopea Primary Megan Brooks, secondary teacher-librarian

Iill Buckley, ex Scan editor

Nell Chaffey, Tamworth Primary

Jenny Donovan, SEO1, Literacy Assessment Chris Dorbis, SEO1, Aboriginal Studies

Diana Doust, STLD, Lismore High Jan Eade, primary teacher-librarian

Colleen Foley, SCIS Review Coordinator

Kevin Gardner, SEO2, Student Services

Dawn Gilchrist, LOTE teacher, St George Girls' High

Helen Gordon, secondary teacher-librarian Marion Hamlyn, Wollongong High

Elizabeth Heath, VA teacher Granville South High Karen Heap, Science/TAS teacher, Muirfield Technology

Bronwyn Hull, Goulburn High

Penny Hutton, SEO2, Middle Years/Literacy

Bede Kervin, Bowral High

Suzanne Leslie, Lindfield Primary Marjorie Lobban, Peter Board High

Daniel Low, TAS teacher, Epping Boys' High

Elizabeth Maxwell, Cherrybrook Technology High

Ian McLean, Punchbowl Primary

Lea Monticone, secondary teacher-librarian Rebecca Murray, Blacktown South Primary

Michelle O'Dowd, SEO2, Middle Years/Literacy

Nigel Paull, Grafton South Primary Frances Plummer, Social Science teacher/Training & Development

Sally Rasaiah, Waitara Primary

Beverley Richardson, primary teacher-librarian

Darryl Roberts, South Grafton Primary

Thelmerie Rudd, SEO1, Student Services Cathy Sly, English/Drama teacher, Barrenjoey High

Wendy Smith, Tamworth Primary

Estelle Southall, ESL (primary)/Project Officer Child Protection

Bill Spence, SEO2, English

Graham Spindler, Parliamentary Education Liaison Officer

Margaret Steinberger, secondary teacher-librarian

Jenny Stratford, Literacy Consultant Carol Thomas, Literacy Consultant

Jenny Watts, Canowindra High

Do you have an idea for a future Scan article? Contact Ian MCLean at (02) 9886 7501

Internet site reviewers, especially primary, urgently needed. **Contact Colleen Foley:** colleen@ozemail.com.au

#### Specific purpose resource suppliers

Scan has had a number of enquiries about where to purchase resources to support specific areas such as Child Protection and other difficult to resource areas, such as dual language books. The following is a list of suppliers where these resources can be purchased:

#### Child Protection:

The Children's Bookshop Ph: 02 9481 8819 The Feminist Bookshop

Ph: 02 9810 2666 Fax: 02 9818 5745

Shearers Children's Bookshop Ph: 02 9498 3433

Dual Languages and other LOTE:

Global Language Books

Ph: 02 9896 5811 Fax: 02 9688 3640

#### District network news

If you would like news of your district network activities published in Scan please contact the editor.

#### North Coast Districts

Clarence District

A Professional development day will be held in Week 8 to assist teachers to incorporate the Internet into their teaching program and to discuss the new delivery of

Contact: Nigel Paull Ph: 02 66423388.

#### Regular meetings

Commence in Week 5, Terms 1 and 2

#### Coffs Harbour and District Collegiate meetings

Date: Week 5 Thursday each term Time: 3:30pm Contact: Sylvia DeNiederhausen Ph: 02 66524488

#### North Coast

Two professional development days are planned for (Saturdays) next year. Contact: Kathy McDowell

Ph: 02 66533077 Contact: Cheryl Griffin Ph: 02 66215185

#### **Western Districts**

The Western Districts Teacher-librarians' Association incorporates the Bathurst, Dubbo, Orange and Broken Hill Districts.

#### **Professional Development Activities**

Conference: Libraries for literacy and AGM

Tentative date: March 13

Venue: Dubbo, Orana Education Centre. Registration fee: approximately \$40 with subsidies for

isolated teacher-librarians being

available.

Contacts: Kath Joyce, The Canobolas Rural Technology High

School and Birgit Smith, Mudgee High School

The second Conference will be held in September.

#### CAPA workshop

The Orange District is organising the CAPA (Creative and Performing Arts Group) workshop on the 1998 Book Week theme.

Opening address by Michelle Ellis re libraries, literacy and

Agenda 98, followed by a keynote address on the state of

Date: June 20th

Venue: The Kinross Wolaroi School library. Contact: Jenny Medd, Librarian, The Kinross Wolaroi School, Orange.

#### AD Lib

Ad Lib. is a quarterly journal for teacher-librarians in the Western area and of interest to teacher-librarians all over NSW. It contains conference reports, information skills teaching ideas, resource reviews, Internet information, OASIS updates, bibliographies, news about pending Professional Development activities etc.

Subscriptions: send \$25 with your name and address to Ad Lib, c/- Orana Education Centre, Dubbo.

• Teacher-librarians in Blacktown, Mt Druit, St Mary's and lower Blue Mountains have voted to have a permanent planning committee for 1998. This group will make training and development proposals and determine meeting agendas.

#### Meetings

Term 1

Wednesday, 11 March Date: Venue: St Mary's Senior High

Contact: Rikki Brown

Term 2

Date: Tuesday, 16 June Venue: Vardys Rd Primary Contact: Barbra Brown

Term 3

Monday, 21 September Date: Venue: Pitt Town Primary Contact: Elizabeth Eurell

Term 4

Thursday, 19 November Date: Venue: Willian Dean Primary Contact: Bev Phillips

#### **ASLA NSW**

#### Regular Meetings:

March 9, May 11, June 15, September 14, October 12, November 9, December 7—Time: 6.00pm - 8.00pm

Libraries on the Move - Sutherland Area

Date: October 31

Contact: Carol Carlin (Menai PS)

Christmas meeting and party

Date: December 7

Contact: Roy Crotty, Ph: 0246 257 800 (h)

#### State conference

The whole picture: Evaluate Consolidate Regenerate

August 8-9, 1998

Venue: Holme Building, University of Sydney

Keynote speaker: Dr Hugh Mackay, psychologist, social researcher and writer for the Weekend Australian.

Early Bird Registrations close: April 30 Standard Registrations close: July 2 Late Registrations close: August 3

Contact: Pauline Tipping

PO Box 541X Leumeah 2560

Ph/Fax: 0246 259 229

email: tippingp@ideal.net.au

#### ASLA

#### Pathways to Knowledge - 5th Biennial Conference

Date: 25-30 October 1998

Venue: Adelaide Convention Centre

Contact: Di Booker 08 8207 8634 Ph: 08 8207 8434 Fax:

Email: dibooker@tafe.sa.edu.au

#### **ALIA Schools Section (NSW Branch)**

First Professional Development day: Making the Connections: Literacy and Information Literacy

Saturday 21 March 1998 Date:

Contact: Michelle Ellis 02 9886 7413

Email: chelle@ozemail.com.au

Other themes for the year will include Powerpoint Presentations; New Technology; Write Your Own Report Card: Accountability and the School Library; Conserving the Past for the Future: Archives in School Libraries.

#### The Sydney Writers' Festival

The Sydney Writers' Festival has been relaunched as an independent company supported by the City of Sydney and the NSW Ministry for the Arts.

Dates: 12-17 May 1998 Venue: Wharf 4/5 Walsh Bay

Dedicated schools program (Years 7-12): 12-13 May 1998 Venues: Sydney Town Hall & St Andrew's Cathedral

Chapter House Contact: Meredith Curnow 02 9265 9131 Ph: Fax: 02 9265 9172 Email: swf@zip.com.au

#### **Children's Book Council of Australia**

National Mufti Day 1998 will be held on Friday, 29 May. Children's Literature into the 21st century-4th National conference

Date: 21-24 May 1998

Venue: Adelaide Convention Centre

Contact: Sieta van der Hoeven

08 8363 4399 08 8363 4577 Fax: Email: sgt@ozemail.com.au

A signature bear illustrated by prominent children's book illustrators will be raffled.

Tickets: \$5

Send money and self addressed envelope to:

Awards Foundation, PO Box 28 Hunters Hill NSW 2110.

02 96302594 or 02 9817 5144

#### RESOURCES 17/1: TITLE

19th century girls and women, 62 200 years of Australian writing. 76 AIDS awareness library. [series]. The 70 Air. 83 All about. [series] 66 American Indian myths and legends, 65 Angel, 56 Animal tails: stories. 50 apostle bird. . The 57 Art school, 71 Artists, 73 Aussie bites. [series] 51 Australian photographers. Collection 2., The 74 Australian printmaking in the 1990s: artist printmakers: 1990-1995, 74 Australian seasons, [series] 66 Australian states. [series] 80 Bahasa Indonesia interactive learning system. [computer softwarel 65 bare naked book. . The 61 Bay. [computer software], The 67 software] 51 blue feather., The 56

Bears, bears everywhere! 75 best day of the week. , The 52 Black horses for the king. 58 Blinky Bill's extraordinary balloon adventure. [computer

book of possibilities. . The 76 boy who was a bear., The 50 Boys in schools: addressing the real issues, behaviour, values and relationships. 64 Buddy: based on the true story

of Gertrude Lintz. 53 Build-a-reader, 81

Charlie Carver stacks it! And other stories: a crash course in applied physics for beginners. 54

City savers. [game] 81 Cleopatra from history to legend. 78

Conflict resolution library. [series] 61 Contemporary art in Asia: traditions, tensions, 72

Context, text, grammar: teaching the genres and grammar of school writing in infants and primary classrooms. 84

Crafts for kids who are wild about, [series] 73

Creating success in the classroom: visual organisers and how to use them. 81 Creation: stories from around

the world. 65 Curriculum leadership: a plan-

ning and professional develmanagement, 63 opment guide. 82 dad library. The 55 stories. 57 Daniel's secret, 54 Darkness, be my friend, 58 Design and make. [series] 73 [computer software] 78 Detective Donut and the wild haunting., The 50 goose chase. 50 Hazards. 64 Discovering art history. Help! I'm falling apart. 75 [series] 71 Dog star. 51 Dogsong. 58 teachers. 83 Don't just surf: effective Henry's bed. 48 research strategies for the Here comes the night. 57 Net. 60 Heritage. [series] 79 Donkey dust, 52 history of inventions: from aba-Dora's eggs. 49 Dragon quest, 46 Easy meat. 59 Elephants and emus: and other es., A 72 How our bodies work. [series] 69 How to be a wizard at writing

animal rhymes, 75 English elements 1: for the National Profiles and the curriculum and standards framework. 83

Exploring citizenship: teachers resource kit. 63 Eye to eye. 57 Eyewitness encyclopedia of

science. Version 2.0. [computer software] 65 Falling, 59 Families around the world.

[series] 62 Farrowing, [kit] 70 Fawn in the forest. 52 Festivals. [series] 64 Fishnets, 55 flight of Burl Crow., The 60 Francis the earthquake

dog. 47 French your way. [computer softwarel 65

From Knossos to Athens: a journey through Ancient Greece. [videorecording] 78 get prepared library. , The 69 Getting that job. [videorecording] 71

gift of the sun: a tale from South Africa., A 49 Gilbert's ghost train. 58 Go books. Green level. [series] 83 Grammar in teaching, 83 Grandma Cadbury's water world. 51

Great Australian women. [series] 66 Great buildings. [series] 72 Green design: design for the environment, 63

Greylands, 56 Growin' up strong: Aboriginal resource kit. [kit] 74 Guitar highway Rose, 58 Gurio National Park:

the first ten years of joint

Hanging by a thread; and other Harry and the Wrinklies. 55 Hatshepsut and her times.

Helping children understand technology: a handbook for

cus to atomic power., A 69 home among the gum trees: the story of Australian hous-

stories. 84 I'm in the sky and I can't come

back, 53 I didn't know that... [series] 68 protest: fighting for your rights, a practical guide, 62

Idihil. 46 Integrated units collection. 81 Internet for kids.

Intermediate. 80 Internet for women., The 80 Jack Maggs. 56 Jacqueline Hyde. 59

Jiro's pearl. 49 Josh, 48 Just because I am: a child's

book of affirmation, 61 Kelp. 55 Kenneth Slessor: critical read-

ings. 77 last circus. . The 49 Let's play it safe: safety awareness for everyone.

[game] 69 Liberating women: the changing lives of Australian women since the 1950s. 62 Life in the coral reef. 67

lion and the mouse., The 47 listmaker., The 53 Little Koala finds a friend. 49

Lizzie's list. 53 Lockie Leonard, legend. 60 Lone wolf. 57

long wait., The 50 Look inside. [series] 78 Love, Charlie Mike. 57 Loving Athena. 57 Macmillan society and environ-

ment series. [series] 63 Macquarie Australian atlas on CD-ROM. [computer soft-

warel 77 Making a difference. [series] 61 Mama's perfect present = Un cadeau parfait pour Maman. 47 man with no face. . The 55 Mating and reproduction.

[kit] 70 medieval facts of life. . The 77 Midnite: the play. 77 Minoan Knossos. [computer

softwarel 78 Mixing messages: contemporary graphic design in America. 73

Monsieur Thermidor: a fantastic fishy tale. 47

More Australian dinosaurs, 66 Moving forward with quality assurance.

[videorecording] 70 My dinosaur, 50 My Gran. 75 My life, my love, my

lasagne, 76 mystery of Lydia Dustbin's diamonds., The 52

nation at last: the story of Federation., A 79 Ned's kang-u-roo. 52

Mystery valentine, 51

novel approach., A 84 Of the wild, [series] 67 Oh no. Anna! 47

One horse waiting for me. 48 Only the heart. 56 Oxford companion to Australian

sport. The 75 Paradise palace. 54 Pathology of the pig: a diag-

nostic guide. 70 Powwow. 64 Primary plays. Book 3. 84 Producing videos: a complete

guide, 74 Quest for the West: in search of gold. 79

Rainbow spirit theology: towards an Aboriginal theology. 61

Raising boys: why boys are different, and how to help them become happy and well-balanced men. 71

Reading the country. 79 Regarding Jane Eyre, 76 Riders in the chariot: curriculum reform and the national

interest 1965-1995. 82 rings., The 59 Scholastic's The magic school

bus explores the rainforest. [computer software] 67 Sculpture: technique form con-

tent. [series] 72 Seasonal crafts. [series] 73 Secret friends, 53

Secret of the peaceful warrior: a story about courage and love. 48

Shakespeare's stories. 76 shared history: Aborigines and white Australians in the Victoria River District Northern Territory, , A 80 Shooting stars, 55 siege., The 54 Slow burn. 58 snow whale., The 49 Social skills training: first 3 years of schooling. 81 Solving reading problems across the curriculum. 82 Spell well. [series] 82 Spud. 53 Steve Parish search and learn. [series] 68 story of money. . The 63 study of inter-dependence built around a story entitled The Y files: a middle school integrated unit. . A 81

Sunshine: an interactive learning-to-read series. [computer software], The 65 Superheroes gone bust! 51 Talk to me. 54 Talking about Celia: community and family memories of Celia Smith. 62 tar dragon., The 48 Tashi and the genie. 52 Teaching information skills. [computer software] 80 There's a monster who eats books in our house. 47 There might be giants. 48 Thirsty. 55 Timeslip. 56 Top sport. [series] 75 Touch. 60 Turtle quest. 74 Two weeks with the gueen. [videorecording] 52

Ultimate human body 2.0. [computer software], The 69 Under the cat's eye. 54 Unplugged!: the bare facts on toilets through the ages. 64 Until I met Dudley: how everyday things really work. 70 Verdi. 46 Virtual archaeology: great discoveries brought to life through virtual reality. 77 Visual arts in the twentieth century. 71 Watch out! Big bro's coming! 46 Web weavers and other spiders. 67 Webster's bears and pandas. [computer software] 68 What a goose! 48 Windhover. 46

Woodcarving, 72

Working temple. 76
world in the time of
Tutankhamun., The 77
World of whales. [computer
software] 68
Writing activity book. 82
WW1 archive. [computer software] 79
Yarrtji: six women's stories from
the Great Sandy Desert. 62
year of freaking out., The 59
Young achievers. [series] 74
Young bloods. 59
Ziggurat. 59

#### RESOURCES 17/1: AUTHOR

Adderley, Allyson 81 Alborough, Jez 46 Anderson, M.T. 55 Apps, Roy 50 Armstrong, Miranda 81 Arnold, Tedd 75 Aronson, Linda 55 Ashton, Charles 50 Ayliffe, Alex 47 Ballard, Carol 69 Barton, Carol. 51 Bates, Dianne 51 Bell, Helen 46 Bell, Jeanie 62 Benterrak, Krim 79 Bergman, Mara 75 Biddulph, Steve 71 Birch, Beverley 76 Birmingham, Christian 46 Blackall, Bernie 75 Blackwell, Heather 81 Blaxell, Gregory 82 Boon, Debbie 75 Brasch, Nicholas 66 Brian, Janeen 51 Brommer, Gerald F. 71 Brooks, Ron 48 Brown, Alan 46 Brown, Deborah 49 Bruce, T. 48 Brumpton, Keith 51 Burne, Philippa 55 Buxton, Jane 52 Caddy, Caroline 76 Cannon, Janell 46 Carey, Peter 56 Carmody, Isobelle 56 Caswell, Brian 56

Chiem, David Phu An 56 Ciddor, Anna 64 Cole, Hannah 52 Collerson, John 83 Cooper, Kerry 81 Craig, Helen 75 Crew, Gary 56 Cummings, Phil 56 Cummins, Marcelle 69 Daly, Jude 49 Daniels, Lucy 52 De Goldi, Kate 57 Dermody, Kathleen 79 Disher, Garry 57 Dixon, Andv 46 Dowd Pauline 81 Enderle, Judith Ross 47 Erdoes, Richard 65 Farrer, Vashti 52 Fernandes, Eugenie 50 Fienberg, Anna 52 Flamarion, Edith 78 Forbes, Anna 70 Foster, David 63 Franklin, Kristine L. 57 French, Vivian 47 Gamble, Kim 49 Geason, Susan 76 Girling, Brough 52 Gleitzman, Morris 52 Goode, Diane 47 Gott, Robert 80 Gough, Sue 57 Greenaway, Theresa 67 Griffin, Mary 83 Grindley, Sally 47 Grishin, Sasha 74 Guest, Vic 83 Guthrey, Jane 80 Haag, Tim 80 Harper, Pam 82 Harper, Piers 74

Harris, Nick 46

Harrison, Margie 53 Heffernan, John. 53 Henninger, Maureen 60 Herrick Steven 76 Hodder, Wendy 48 Horniman, Joanne 57 Hull, Robert 79 Huth, Holly Young 53 Imhoff, Robert 74 Ireland, Julie 57 Jinks, Catherine 57 Jones, Carol 47 Jones, Jill 76 Joyce, William 53 Kalman, Bobbie 62, 67 Kelleher, Victor 58 Kidd, Richard 47 Klein, Robin 53 Knapp, Peter 84 Lafferty, Peter 69 Laird, Elizabeth 53 Lewis, Darrell 80 Lonsdale, Michele 62 Lowry, Brigid 58 Lucie-Smith, Edward 71 Lupton, Ellen 73 Macdonald, Fiona 77 Mackenzie, Dorothy 63 Manning, Mick 71 Manuel, Mark 64 Marra, Ben 64 Marsden, John 58 Martin, Ollie 71 Martin, S. R. 54 Mattingley, Christobel 54 Mccabe, Elizabeth 54 Mccaffrey, Anne 58 Mccallum, Neil 84 Mcelroy, Barrie 64 Mcgough, Roger 70 Mckeown, Bill 62 Mclean, Andrew 48 Mclean, Janet 48

Mead, Philip 77 Methven, Kathryn 84 Metzenthen, David 58 Millman, Dan 48 Mollison, Martha 74 Morris, Jackie 49 Moses, Brian 78 Muecke, Stephen 79 Mullins, Patricia 48 Napanangka, Tjama Freda 62 Nicholson, John 72 Nicholson, Tom. 82 Notley, Wendy, 74 O'hara, Michael 56 Offen, Hilda 48 Orna-Ornstein, John 63 Orr, Wendy 54 Ortiz, Alfonso 65 Orwin, Joanna 48 Patterson, Ross 69 Paulsen, Gary 58 Pausacker, Jenny 59 Payne, Lauren Murphy 61 Pequero, Leone 48 Perversi, Margaret 48 Phelan, Liam, 62 Pilling, Ann 65 Piper, Kevin 82 Pitcher, Caroline 49 Powell, Jillian 61, 63 Powers, Daniel 49 Pride, Marilyn 66 Provoost, Anne 59 Rennie, Leonie J. 83 Riddell, Chris 70 Robins, Arthur 47 Roc, Margaret 49 Roe, Paddy 79 Rohling, Claudia 61 Ross, Kathy 73 Rubinstein, Gillian 54

Senien, Rve 80 Sims, L. D. 70 Smith, Roger 64 Smith, Rosie 50 Southall, Ivan 59 Stewart, Dianne 49 Stewart, Maureen 59 Stiller, Laurie 54 Stinson, Kathy 61 Swindells, Robert 59 Sykes, Julie 49 Tarquin, Patti 81 Temperley, Alan 55 Tessler, Stephanie Gordon, 47 Thomas, Ann 66 Thompson, Colin 49 Thornton, Phil 62 Trotter, Helen 82 Tulloch, Richard 77 Vamplew, Wray 75 Wakefield, Kerry 55, 59 Walker, Sarah 59 Waterlow, Julia 62 Weatherby, Mark Alan 50 Whatley, Bruce 50 Whelehan, Dennis 55 Williams, Arthur 72 Williams, Jeremy 72 Wilson, Budge 50 Winch, Gordon 82 Winton, Tim 60 Wynne-Jones, Tim 60 Yates, Irene 60, 66, 84 Yeoman, John. 55

Salamanca, Angelo 71

Scudder, Brooke 47

Chaiet, Donna 69

Chapman, Gillian 73

Chapman, Jane 49

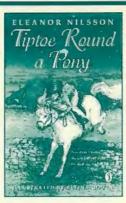
Chase, Diana 56



#### Jamie the Jumbo Jet Jeff Hook

When the captain isn't looking, Jamie the cheeky jumbo jet takes off to visit his jumbo friends, the elephants who live on the African plains. An exciting story with a lovable hero.

Lower Primary 0-14-038754-4 \*\$9.95



#### **Tiptoe Round A Pony Eleanor Nilsson** Illus. By Betina Ogden

A warm, gentle story about a young girl, her horse, and a vet learning on the job. A delightful exploration of the relationship between people and their animals,

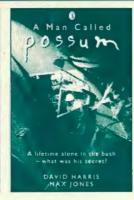
**Lower Primary** 0-14-037805-7 \*\$9.95



#### Zizzy Zing **Ursula Dubosarsky**

When Phyllis spends the summer at an old convent school in the Blue Mountains. a mysterious letter arrives for her mother Her desire to find the sender leads to a bewildering tragedy...

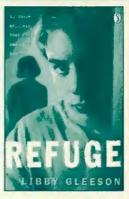
Middle to Upper Primary 0-14-038257-7 \*\$9.95



#### A Man Called Possum David Harris and **Max Jones**

Who was the mysterious recluse who lived along the Murray River? The remarkable and true story of survival, independence and the preclous bond between people and the world of nature.

**Upper Primary** 0-14-038268-2 \*\$11.95



#### Refuge Libby Gleeson

Andrew's sister Anna likes fighting for causes, and she's getting Andrew involved in her latest one - the plight of East Timorese asylum-seekers in Australia. Andrew's never broken the law before. But the law and the government don't seem to care about a stranger who's had to run for her life. Seeking Refuge...

Lower Secondary 0-14-038985-7 \*\$11.95



ecommended Retail Price Published by Penguin Books Australia Ltd Order from your usual bookseller

## From Penguin - great new Australian books for your school library

#### **Night Train Judith Clarke**

Naomi can't understand where Luke is gone... Molly can't understand how it happened... Mum tried so hard to make things okay, and Dad was so hurt that he just closed up. An honest, brilliantly crafted story of family tragedy.

Middle Secondary 0-14-038772-2 \*\$12.95

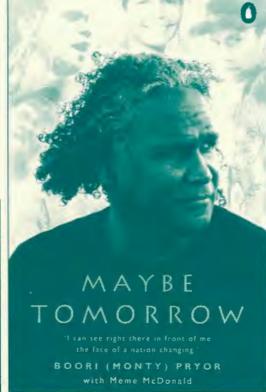
#### This Way Out Isobelle Carmody and Steve Taylor

Five thought-provoking plays that move freely between fantasy and reality. There are three adaptations from Carmody's short story collection Green Monkey Dreams, and two new plays have been written

especially for this collection.

Middle to Upper Secondary 0-14-038704-8 \*\$14.95

#### **Maybe Tomorrow** Boori (Monty) Pryor with Meme McDonald



With Meme McDonald, Boori leads you from the Aboriginal fringe camps of his birth to the catwalk, basketball court, DJ console and more.

This is the story of his life, his pain, his joy and his hopes. This deeply moving true story from a multi-talented Aboriginal performer is a powerful message of reconciliation, respect, tolerance and understanding. Poianant and provocative, it is story telling at its best.

Upper Secondary - Adult 0-14-027397-2 \*\$16.95

